# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

# x QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended April 3, 2018

or

0 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

to

For the transition period from

Commission File Number: 001-35987

# **NOODLES & COMPANY**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

520 Zang Street, Suite D

**Broomfield**, CO

(Address of principal executive offices)

(720) 214-1900

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code) (Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer o

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes o No x

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Class	Outstanding at May 7, 2018
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	39,613,343 shares
Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	1,522,098 shares

84-1303469

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

80021

(Zip Code)

Accelerated filer x

Smaller reporting company o

Emerging growth company x

			Page
<u>PART I</u>			
	<u>Item 1.</u>	Financial Statements (unaudited)	<u>2</u>
		Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>2</u>
		Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	<u>3</u>
		Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>4</u>
		Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>5</u>
	<u>Item 2.</u>	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>12</u>
	<u>Item 3.</u>	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>22</u>
	<u>Item 4.</u>	Controls and Procedures	<u>23</u>
PART II			
	<u>Item 1.</u>	Legal Proceedings	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 1A.</u>	Risk Factors	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 2.</u>	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 3.</u>	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 4.</u>	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 5.</u>	Other Information	<u>24</u>
	<u>Item 6.</u>	Exhibits	<u>26</u>
<u>SIGNATU</u>	<u>IRES</u>		<u>27</u>

# **Item 1. Financial Statements**

# Noodles & Company Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	April 3, 2018		January 2, 2018		
	(unaudited)				
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	2,624	\$	3,361	
Accounts receivable		1,689		2,434	
Inventories		9,948		9,929	
Prepaid expenses and other assets		5,631		6,258	
Income tax receivable		102		76	
Total current assets		19,994		22,058	
Property and equipment, net		148,847		152,593	
Goodwill		6,400		6,400	
Intangibles, net		1,521		1,565	
Other assets, net		2,575		2,617	
Total long-term assets		159,343		163,175	
Total assets	\$	179,337	\$	185,233	
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	9,664	\$	10,929	
Accrued payroll and benefits		8,000		11,719	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		20,893		21,221	
Total current liabilities		38,557		43,869	
Long-term debt, net		62,871		57,624	
Deferred rent		38,585		38,872	
Deferred tax liabilities, net		171		416	
Other long-term liabilities		7,746		8,591	
Total liabilities		147,930		149,372	
Stockholders' equity:					
Preferred stock—\$0.01 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized and undesignated as of April 3, 2018 and January 2, 2018; no shares issued or outstanding		_		_	
Common stock—\$0.01 par value, 180,000,000 shares authorized as of April 3, 2018 and January 2, 2018; 43,559,312 issued and 41,135,441 outstanding as of April 3, 2018 and 43,550,329 issued and 41,126,458 outstanding as of January 2, 2018		436		436	
Treasury stock, at cost, 2,423,871 shares as of April 3, 2018 and January 2, 2018		(35,000)		(35,000)	
Additional paid-in capital		172,240		171,613	
Accumulated deficit	(	(106,269)		(101,188)	
Total stockholders' equity		31,407		35,861	

Total liabilities and stockholders' equity

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

\$

179,337

\$

185,233

# Noodles & Company

# Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

# (in thousands, except share and per share data, unaudited)

	 Fiscal Quarter Ended		
	April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017
Revenue:	 		
Restaurant revenue	\$ 109,613	\$	115,527
Franchising royalties and fees	913		1,188
Total revenue	110,526		116,715
Costs and expenses:			
Restaurant operating costs (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown separately below):			
Cost of sales	29,256		32,087
Labor	36,572		39,594
Occupancy	12,763		14,001
Other restaurant operating costs	16,898		17,147
General and administrative	10,268		10,666
Depreciation and amortization	5,820		6,267
Pre-opening	47		545
Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals	 1,580		22,054
Total costs and expenses	 113,204		142,361
Loss from operations	(2,678)		(25,646
Interest expense, net	 1,138		1,008
Loss before income taxes	(3,816)		(26,654
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	 (241)		191
Net loss	(3,575)		(26,845
Accretion of preferred stock to redemption value	 		(965)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (3,575)	\$	(27,810
Loss per share of Class A and Class B common stock, combined:			
Basic	\$ (0.09)	\$	(0.99)
Diluted	\$ (0.09)	\$	(0.99)
Weighted average shares of Class A and Class B common stock outstanding, combined:			
Basic	41,128,473		28,073,333
Diluted	41,128,473		28,073,333

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Noodles & Company Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands, unaudited)

	Fiscal Quarter Ended		
	April 3, 2018	April 4, 2017	
Operating activities			
Net loss	\$ (3,575)	\$ (26,845)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	5,820	6,267	
Deferred income taxes	(245)	191	
Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals	1,419	18,460	
Amortization of debt issuance costs	210	83	
Stock-based compensation	580	298	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	745	1,975	
Inventories	(44)	(123)	
Prepaid expenses and other assets	651	(260)	
Accounts payable	539	1,284	
Deferred rent	(288)	679	
Income taxes	(26)	68	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(6,790)	(10,153)	
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,004)	(8,076)	
Investing activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(4,805)	(6,601)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(4,805)	(6,601)	
Financing activities			
Net borrowings from swing line loan	5,038	(197)	
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt		5,915	
Payments on long-term debt	_	(37,015)	
Issuance of preferred stock and common stock warrants, net of transaction expenses (see Note 9)	_	16,688	
Issuance of common stock, net of transaction expenses (see Note 9)	_	31,321	
Proceeds from exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan	35	38	
Debt issuance costs	(1)	(662)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	5,072	16,088	
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(737)	1,411	
Cash and cash equivalents			
Beginning of period	3,361	1,837	
End of period	\$ 2,624	\$ 3,248	

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

## **NOODLES & COMPANY**

#### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

(unaudited)

#### 1. Business Summary and Basis of Presentation

**Business** 

Noodles & Company (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation, develops and operates fast casual restaurants that serve globally inspired noodle and pasta dishes, soups, salads and appetizers. As of April 3, 2018, the Company had 411 company-owned restaurants and 65 franchise restaurants in 29 states and the District of Columbia. The Company operates its business as one operating and reportable segment.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Noodles & Company and its subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The accompanying interim unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared by the Company pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Accordingly, they do not include all the information and footnotes required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for complete financial statements. In the opinion of the Company, all adjustments considered necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's results of operations, financial position and cash flows for the periods presented have been included and are of a normal, recurring nature. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The results of operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in the Company's annual consolidated financial statements. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited balance sheet as of January 2, 2018 was derived from audited financial statements. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and the related notes included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 2, 2018.

### Fiscal Year

The Company operates on a 52- or 53-week fiscal year ending on the Tuesday closest to December 31. Fiscal year 2018, which ends on January 1, 2019, and fiscal year 2017, which ended on January 2, 2018, both contain 52 weeks. The Company's fiscal quarters each contain 13 operating weeks, with the exception of the fourth quarter of a 53-week fiscal year, which contains 14 operating weeks. The Company's fiscal quarter that ended April 3, 2018 is referred to as the first quarter of 2018, and the fiscal quarter ended April 4, 2017 is referred to as the first quarter of 2017.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, "Leases." The pronouncement amends the existing accounting standards for lease accounting, including requiring lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheet and making targeted changes to lessor accounting. This pronouncement will be effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 (the Company's first quarter of fiscal 2019), with early adoption permitted. The new lease standard requires a modified retrospective transition approach for all leases existing at, or entered into after, the date of initial application, with an option to use certain transition relief. The Company believes the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02 will have a significant impact on its consolidated balance sheets by significantly increasing its non-current assets and non-current liabilities in order to record the right of use assets and related lease liabilities for its existing operating leases. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this accounting standard will have on its results of operations and cash flows and related disclosures.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)," which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Accounting Standards Codification 605, "Revenue Recognition." This ASU is based on the principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The ASU also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, which deferred the effective date of the new revenue standard by one year, and allowed entities the option to early adopt the new revenue standard as of the original effective date. There have been multiple standards

updates amending this guidance or providing corrections or improvements on issues in the guidance. The requirements for these standards relating to Topic 606 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. This standard permitted adoption using one of two transition methods, either the retrospective or modified retrospective transition method.

The Company adopted these standards at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for those periods. The adoption of these standards did not have a material impact on the Company's Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations in the first quarter of 2018. The primary impact of adoption was the enhancement of the Company's disclosures related to contracts with customers and revenue recognized from those performance obligations, which includes revenue related to initial fees charged to franchisees and revenue recognized related to gift cards. See disclosure in Note 11, Revenue Recognition.

### 2. Supplemental Financial Information

Property and equipment, net, consists of the following (in thousands):

	April 3, 2018	January 2, 2018
Leasehold improvements	\$ 199,616	\$ 199,211
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	120,709	120,234
Construction in progress	2,261	2,592
	322,586	 322,037
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	 (173,739)	 (169,444)
	\$ 148,847	\$ 152,593

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	April 3, 2018	January 2, 2018
Gift card liability	\$ 3,395	\$ 4,078
Occupancy related	4,342	3,733
Utilities	1,618	1,705
Data breach liabilities	7,605	7,605
Other accrued expenses	 3,933	 4,100
	\$ 20,893	\$ 21,221

#### 3. Long-Term Debt

As of April 3, 2018, the Company had a credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. (the "Existing Credit Facility") expiring in June 2019. The Company had \$63.9 million of indebtedness and \$3.3 million of letters of credit outstanding under the Existing Credit Facility at April 3, 2018. The Company's ability to borrow funds pursuant to the Existing Credit Facility was limited by the requirement that it comply with the Existing Credit Facility's financial covenants upon the measurement dates specified therein. These financial covenants included a maximum lease-adjusted leverage ratio and a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. The Existing Credit Facility also contained other customary covenants, including limitations on additional borrowings, acquisitions, dividend payments and lease commitments.

The Existing Credit Facility bore interest between 4.95% and 7.25% during the first quarter of 2018. As of April 3, 2018, the Company also maintained outstanding letters of credit to secure obligations under its workers' compensation program and certain lease obligations. The Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants as of April 3, 2018.

On May 9, 2018, the Company entered into a credit facility with U.S. Bank National Association (the "2018 Credit Facility"). The 2018 Credit Facility consists of a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million and a revolving line of credit of \$65.0 million (which may be increased to \$75.0 million), which includes a letter of credit subfacility in the amount of \$15.0 million and a swingline subfacility in the amount of \$10.0 million. The 2018 Credit Facility has a four-year term and matures on May 9, 2022.

Upon execution of the 2018 Credit Facility, the Company repaid in full its outstanding indebtedness under its Existing Credit Facility using funds drawn on its 2018 Credit Facility. Upon repayment, the Existing Credit Facility and all related agreements were terminated.

Borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility, including the term loan facility, bear interest annually, at the Company's option, at either (i) LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% to 3.25% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio or (ii) the highest of the following base rates plus a margin of 1.25% to 2.25% per annum: (a) the federal funds rate plus 0.50%; (b) the U.S. Bank prime rate or (c) the one-month LIBOR plus 1.00%. The 2018 Credit Facility includes a commitment fee of 0.30% to 0.50% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio, on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility.

### 4. Fair Value Measurements

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and all other current liabilities approximate their fair values due to their short-term nature. The carrying amounts of borrowings under the credit facility approximate fair value as the line of credit and term borrowings vary with market interest rates and negotiated terms and conditions are consistent with current market rates. The fair value of the Company's line of credit borrowings is measured using Level 2 inputs.

Adjustments to the fair value of non-financial assets measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis as of April 3, 2018 and April 4, 2017 are discussed in Note 7, Restaurant Impairments, Closure Costs and Asset Disposals.

#### 5. Income Taxes

The following table presents the Company's (benefit) provision for income taxes (in thousands):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended			
		April 3, 2018	April 4, 2017	
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	\$	(241)	\$	191
Effective tax rate		6.3%		(0.7)%

The effective tax rate for the first quarter of 2018 reflects changes made by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("Tax Act"), which was signed into law in December 2017. The primary change from the Tax Act that impacts fiscal 2018 is related to an indefinite carry forward for federal net operating losses, which enabled the Company to release a portion of the previously recorded valuation allowance. For the remainder of fiscal 2018, the Company does not anticipate material income tax expense or benefit as a result of the valuation allowance recorded. The Company will maintain the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets until there is sufficient evidence to support a full or partial reversal. The reversal of a previously recorded valuation allowance will generally result in a benefit to the effective tax rate.

The Company is applying guidance provided by SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, which is codified as Accounting Standards Update 2018-05 - Income Taxes ("ASU 2015-05"), in reporting the tax provision for the first quarter ended 2018. This ASU 2015-05 applies in situations where the Company does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. While the amount recorded for the first quarter of 2018 is provisional, the Company expects that any material changes required by the Tax Act will be offset by the valuation allowance. The Company did not finalize any previously reported provisional impact from the Tax Act and will continue its analysis to determine if any adjustments are required to be made during the measurement period provided by ASU 2018-05.

### 6. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated in May of 2013, authorizes the grant of nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and incentive bonuses to employees, officers, nonemployee directors and other service providers. The number of shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to awards granted under the Stock Incentive Plan on or after the Company's initial public offering shall not exceed 3,750,500 shares.

The following table shows total stock-based compensation expense (in thousands):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended			
		April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017
Stock-based compensation expense	\$	580	\$	298
Capitalized stock-based compensation expense	\$	12	\$	49

### 7. Restaurant Impairments, Closure Costs and Asset Disposals

The following table presents restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals (in thousands):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended			
	April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017	
Restaurant impairments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 598	\$	1,935	
Closure costs <sup>(1)</sup>	554		19,886	
Loss on disposal of assets and other	428		233	
	\$ 1,580	\$	22,054	

(1) Restaurant impairments and closure costs in all periods presented above include amounts related to restaurants previously impaired or closed.

During the first quarter of 2018, one restaurant was identified as impaired, compared to four restaurant impairments during the first quarter of 2017. Impairment is based on management's current assessment of the expected future cash flows of a restaurant based on recent results and other specific market factors. Impairment expense is a Level 3 fair value measure and is determined by comparing the carrying value of restaurant assets to the estimated fair market value of the restaurant assets at resale value.

The closure costs of \$0.6 million recognized during the first quarter of 2018 are primarily related to the ongoing costs of restaurants closed during the first quarter of 2017, as well as ongoing costs of restaurants closed in the fourth quarter of 2015. These ongoing costs include adjustments to the liabilities to landlords as lease terminations occur. The closure costs of \$19.9 million recognized during the first quarter of 2017 primarily related to the 55 restaurants closed during the first quarter of 2017 and ongoing costs of restaurants closed in the fourth quarter of 2015. These expenses are included in the "Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals" line in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

## 8. Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share ("EPS") is calculated by dividing net income (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS is calculated using net income (loss) available to common stockholders divided by diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during each period. Potentially dilutive securities include shares of common stock underlying stock options, warrants and RSUs. Diluted EPS considers the impact of potentially dilutive securities except in periods in which there is a loss because the inclusion of the potential common shares would have an anti-dilutive effect.

The following table sets forth the computations of basic and diluted EPS (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended			
	April 3, 2018			April 4, 2017
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$	(3,575)	\$	(27,810)
Shares:				
Basic weighted average shares outstanding		41,128,473		28,073,333
Effect of dilutive securities		—		
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		41,128,473		28,073,333
Loss per share:				
Basic loss per share	\$	(0.09)	\$	(0.99)
Diluted loss per share	\$	(0.09)	\$	(0.99)

The Company computes the effect of dilutive securities using the treasury stock method and average market prices during the period. Potential common shares are excluded from the computation of diluted earnings (loss) per share when the effect would be anti-dilutive. All potential common shares are anti-dilutive in periods of net loss. The number of shares issuable on the vesting or exercise of share based awards or exercise of outstanding warrants, and the shares underlying the 18,500 shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding in the first quarter of 2017, excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share because the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive totaled 3,106,710 and 7,670,529 for the first quarters of 2018 and 2017, respectively.

### 9. Stockholders' Equity

#### Securities Purchase Agreement with L Catterton

On February 8, 2017, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with *L* Catterton, pursuant to which the Company agreed, in return for aggregate gross proceeds of \$18.5 million, to sell to *L* Catterton an aggregate of 18,500 shares of preferred stock convertible into 4,252,873 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, at a price per share of \$1,000, plus warrants exercisable for five years beginning six months following their issuance for the purchase of 1,913,793 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, at a price per share of \$4.35 (such transactions, collectively, the "private placement"). The proceeds have been, and will continue to be used, in conjunction with cash flow from the Company's operations and the proceeds received from the transaction with Mill Road (see below), to satisfy existing and anticipated liabilities and to fund, in part, certain capital expenditures related to business initiatives in its company-owned restaurants. Any remaining proceeds are expected to be used for general corporate purposes. The funding of the private placement occurred on February 9, 2017 and the net proceeds from the transaction were \$16.7 million during the first quarter of 2017, after \$1.8 million of transaction expenses.

The Company determined that the preferred stock was more akin to a temporary equity security than permanent equity primarily because the preferred stock was contingently redeemable upon the occurrence of an event that was outside of the Company's control. The proceeds were allocated between the three features of the private placement: the warrants, the embedded beneficial conversion feature in the preferred stock, and the preferred stock itself. The fair values of the warrants of \$3.1 million and the embedded beneficial conversion feature of \$3.1 million were recorded as a discount against the stated value of the preferred stock on the date of issuance. The fair value of the warrants was estimated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model which is a Level 2 estimate of fair value.

On April 5, 2017, the Company delivered a notice to *L* Catterton of its election to exercise the conversion option with respect to the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The terms of the preferred stock provided that the Company could, at its option upon the satisfaction of certain conditions, cause all outstanding shares of preferred stock to be automatically converted into the Company's Class A common stock. The conversion of the preferred stock into 4,252,873 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock occurred on April 12, 2017. The discount was amortized, using the interest method, and treated as a deemed dividend through the date of conversion, which resulted in the accretion of the preferred stock to its full redemption value. After the conversion, no shares of preferred stock are outstanding. The amortized discount for the first quarter of 2017 which was treated in the same manner as dividends was \$1.0 million.

At the conversion date, all unamortized discounts were recognized immediately as a deemed dividend, which increased the net loss attributable to common stockholders in the second quarter of 2017.

# Securities Purchase Agreement with Mill Road Capital

On March 13, 2017, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Mill Road Capital II, L.P. ("Mill Road"), pursuant to which the Company agreed, in return for aggregate gross proceeds of \$31.5 million, to issue to Mill Road an aggregate of 8,873,240 shares of its Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, at a price per share of \$3.55, which was equal to the closing sale price for the Company's Class A common stock on March 10, 2017. On April 3, 2017, such shares were issued and the funding of the private placement occurred. The net proceeds from the transaction were \$31.3 million during the first quarter of 2017, after \$0.2 million of transaction expenses. The Company had accrued for an additional \$2.1 million of transaction expenses, which further reduced the net proceeds from the transaction when paid in the second quarter of 2017.

### 10. Supplemental Disclosures to Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

The following table presents the supplemental disclosures to the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the first quarters ended April 3, 2018 and April 4, 2017 (in thousands):

	April 3, 2018	April 4, 2017	
Interest paid (net of amounts capitalized)	\$ 1,315	\$ 1,4	431
Income taxes paid (refunded)	29	(	(68)
Changes in purchases of property and equipment accrued in accounts payable, net	(1,753)	(1,0	034)

#### 11. Revenue Recognition

#### Revenue

Revenue consists of sales from restaurant operations and franchise royalties and fees. Revenue from the operation of company-owned restaurants are recognized when sales occur. The Company reports revenue net of sales and use taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental taxing authorities.

The Company adopted the revenue recognition standards under Topic 606 at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of these standards did not have an impact on the Company's recognition of revenue from company-owned restaurants or its recognition of continuing royalty fees from franchisees, which are based on a percentage of restaurant revenues and are recognized in the period the related franchised restaurants' sales occur.

## Gift Cards

The Company sells gift cards which do not have an expiration date, and it does not deduct non-usage fees from outstanding gift card balances. The Company recognizes revenue from gift cards when the gift card is redeemed by the customer or the Company determines the likelihood of the gift card being redeemed by the customer is remote ("gift card breakage"). The determination of the gift card breakage rate is based upon Company-specific historical redemption patterns. The Company has determined that approximately 6% of gift cards will not be redeemed, which is recognized ratably over the estimated redemption period of the gift card, approximately 18 months. Gift card liability balances are typically highest at the end of each calendar year following increased gift card purchases during the holiday season. The adoption of Topic 606 did not have an impact on the Company's recognizion of revenue from gift cards, including the recognition of gift card breakage, as the new standard requires the use of the "proportionate" method for recognizing breakage, which the Company has historically utilized.

As of April 3, 2018 and January 2, 2018, the current portion of the gift card liability, \$3.4 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and the long-term portion, \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, is included in other long-term liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Revenue recognized in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the redemption of gift cards that were included in the gift card liability balances at the beginning of each fiscal year was \$1.8 million during both the first quarters of 2018 and 2017.

## Franchise Fees

Royalties from franchise restaurants are based on a percentage of restaurant revenues and are recognized in the period the related franchised restaurants' sales occur. Development fees and franchise fees, portions of which are collected in advance, are nonrefundable and are recognized in income ratably over the term of the related franchise agreement or recognized upon the termination of the agreement between the Company and the franchisee. The adoption of Topic 606 did impact the Company's accounting for initial fees charged to franchisees. In the past, the Company recognized initial franchise fees when all material services or conditions relating to the sale of the franchise had been substantially performed or satisfied by the Company, which was generally when a new franchise restaurant opened. In accordance with the new guidance, the Company has determined that the initial franchise services are not distinct from the continuing rights or services offered during the term of the franchise agreement and should be treated as a single performance obligation. Therefore, initial fees received from franchisees will be recognized as revenue over the term of each respective franchise agreement, which is typically 20 years.

An adjustment to beginning retained earnings and a corresponding contract liability of \$1.5 million was established on the date of adoption, at the beginning of the first quarter of 2018, associated with the initial fees received through January 2, 2018 that would have been deferred and recognized over the term of each respective franchise agreement if the new guidance had been applied in the past.

The Company recognized revenue of \$0.1 million during the first quarter of 2018 related to initial fees from franchisees that were included in the contract liability balance at the beginning of the year. This amount included fees recognized upon the termination of one franchise restaurant agreement in the first quarter of 2018. The Company expects to recognize approximately \$0.1 million each fiscal year through fiscal 2022 and approximately \$0.9 million thereafter related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied as of April 3, 2018.

#### 12. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Data Security Incident

#### Overview

On June 28, 2016, the Company announced that a data security incident compromised the security of the payment information of some customers who used debit or credit cards at certain Noodles & Company locations between January 31, 2016 and June 2, 2016. The malware involved in the incident has been removed, and the Company believes that it no longer poses a risk to credit or debit cards currently being used at affected locations. The Company continues to implement additional security procedures to further secure customers' debit and credit card information.

#### Card Company Assessments

In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Company recorded a charge of \$10.6 million for estimated losses, at the low end of an estimated range, associated with claims and anticipated claims by payment card companies for non-ordinary course operating expenses, card issuer losses and card replacement costs for which it expects to be liable (the "Data Breach Liabilities"). However, the Company may ultimately be subject to Data Breach Liabilities that are up to \$5.5 million greater than that amount.

#### Fees and Costs

The Company has incurred fees and costs associated with this data security incident, including legal fees, investigative fees, other professional fees and costs of communications with customers. The Company expects to continue to incur significant fees and costs associated with the data security incident in future periods, consisting primarily of liabilities to a payment card company that are not covered by insurance for which the Company has already recorded a charge of \$10.6 million of which a portion remains to be paid (see Note 2, Supplemental Financial Information).

#### Insurance Coverage

As discussed above, to limit its exposure to losses arising from matters such as the data security incident, the Company maintained at the time of the incident and continues to maintain data privacy liability insurance coverage. This coverage, and certain other customary business insurance coverage, has reduced the Company's exposure related to the data security incident.

#### General

It is possible that losses associated with the data security incident could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations in future periods. The Company will continue to evaluate information as it becomes known and will record an estimate for additional losses at the time or times when it is probable that an additional loss, if any, will be incurred and the amount of any such loss is reasonably estimable.

### **Delaware Gift Card Litigation**

As previously disclosed in prior reports filed with the SEC, the Company is named as a defendant in an action filed in the Superior Court of Delaware in New Castle County (the "Court"), entitled <u>The State of Delaware, William French v. Card Compliant, LLC, et. al</u>. The case was filed under seal in June 2013 and was unsealed on March 26, 2014. The complaint in this case alleges that a number of large retailers and restaurant companies, including the Company, knowingly refused to fulfill obligations under Delaware's Abandoned Property Law by failing to report and deliver "unclaimed gift card funds" to the State of Delaware, and knowingly made, used or caused to be made or used, false statements and records to conceal, avoid or decrease an obligation to pay or transmit money to Delaware in violation of the Delaware False Claims and Reporting Act. The complaint seeks an order that the Company cease and desist from violating the Delaware Abandoned Property Law, monetary damages (including treble damages under the False Claims and Reporting Act), penalties and attorneys' fees and costs. On November 23, 2015, the Court ruled on a motion to dismiss the complaint. While the Court granted the motion to dismiss with respect to a claim alleging that the defendants intended to defraud the government or willfully concealed property owed to the government and for which a certificate or receipt was provided, it did not dismiss the other claims alleging that the defendants knowingly made false statements to avoid transmitting money to the government. The defendants filed a motion for summary judgment in the case, which was denied on April 30, 2018. The trial date with respect to this matter is now set for September 10, 2018. In 2015 the Company recorded a loss contingency accrual based on a reasonable estimate of the probable losses that might arise from this matter; this loss contingency accrual did not have a material effect on our results of operations. However, the Company may ultimately be subject to greater losses result

#### Other Matters

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to other proceedings, lawsuits and claims. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties, and outcomes are not predictable with assurance. Consequently, the Company is unable to ascertain the ultimate aggregate amount of monetary liability or financial impact with respect to these matters as of April 3, 2018. These matters could affect the operating results of any one financial reporting period when resolved in future periods. The Company believes that an unfavorable outcome with respect to these matters is remote or a potential range of loss is not material to its consolidated financial statements. Significant increases in the number of these claims, or one or more successful claims that result in greater liabilities than the Company currently anticipates, could materially and adversely affect its business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### NOODLES & COMPANY MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

#### Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Noodles & Company is a Delaware corporation that was organized in 2002. Noodles & Company and its subsidiaries are sometimes referred to as "we," "us," "our" and the "Company" in this report. The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes in Item 1 and with the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 2, 2018. We operate on a 52- or 53week fiscal year ending on the Tuesday closest to December 31. Our fiscal quarters each contain 13 operating weeks, with the exception of the fourth quarter of a 53-week fiscal year, which contains 14 operating weeks. Fiscal years 2018 and 2017 each contain 52 weeks.

### **Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that involve risks and uncertainties such as the number of restaurants we intend to open, projected capital expenditures and estimates of our effective tax rates. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "might," "will," "objective," "intend," "should," "could," "can," "would," "expect," "believe," "design," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "plan" or the negative of these terms and similar expressions intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are based on currently available operating, financial and competitive information. Examples of forward-looking statements include all matters that are not historical facts, such as statements regarding estimated costs associated with our closure of underperforming restaurants, the implementation and results of strategic initiatives and our future financial performance. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements due to reasons including, but not limited to, our ability to achieve and maintain increases in comparable restaurant sales and to successfully execute our business strategy, including new

restaurant initiatives and operational strategies to improve the performance of our restaurant portfolio; our ability to maintain compliance with debt covenants and continue to access financing necessary to execute our business strategy; costs associated with our data security incident, including losses associated with settling payment card networks' expected claims; the success of our marketing efforts; our ability to open new restaurants on schedule; current economic conditions; price and availability of commodities; our ability to adequately staff our restaurants; changes in labor costs; consumer confidence and spending patterns; consumer reaction to industry related public health issues and perceptions of food safety; seasonal factors; weather; and those discussed in "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" as filed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 2, 2018.

## Key Measures We Use to Evaluate Our Performance

To evaluate the performance of our business, we utilize a variety of financial and performance measures. These key measures include revenue, average unit volumes ("AUVs"), comparable restaurant sales, restaurant contribution, restaurant contribution margin, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA.

#### Revenue

Restaurant revenue represents sales of food and beverages in company-owned restaurants. Several factors affect our restaurant revenue in any period, including the number of restaurants in operation and per-restaurant sales.

Franchise royalties and fees represent royalty income and initial franchise fees. While we expect that the majority of our revenue and net income growth will be driven by company-owned restaurants, our franchise restaurants remain an important factor impacting our revenue and financial performance.

Seasonal factors cause our revenue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter. Our revenue per restaurant is typically lower in the first and fourth quarters, due to reduced winter and holiday traffic, and is higher in the second and third quarters. As a result of these factors, our quarterly and annual operating results and comparable restaurant sales may fluctuate significantly.

### Average Unit Volumes

AUVs consist of the average annualized sales of all company-owned restaurants for the trailing 12 periods. AUVs are calculated by dividing restaurant revenue by the number of operating days within each time period and multiplying by the number of operating days we have in a typical year. This measurement allows management to assess changes in consumer traffic and per person spending patterns at our restaurants.

### **Comparable Restaurant Sales**

Comparable restaurant sales refer to year-over-year sales comparisons for the comparable restaurant base. We define the comparable restaurant base to include restaurants open for at least 18 full periods. This measure highlights performance of existing restaurants, as the impact of new restaurant openings is excluded. Changes in comparable restaurant sales are generated by changes in traffic, which we calculate as the number of entrées sold, or changes in perperson spend, calculated as sales divided by traffic. Per-person spend can be influenced by changes in menu prices and the mix and number of items sold per person.

Measuring our comparable restaurant sales allows us to evaluate the performance of our existing restaurant base. Various factors impact comparable restaurant sales, including:

- consumer recognition of our brand and our ability to respond to changing consumer preferences;
- overall economic trends, particularly those related to consumer spending;
- our ability to operate restaurants effectively and efficiently to meet consumer expectations;
- pricing;
- the number of restaurant transactions, per-person spend and average check amount;
- marketing and promotional efforts;
- weather;
- food safety and foodborne illness concerns;

- local competition;
- trade area dynamics;
- introduction of new and seasonal menu items and limited time offerings; and
- opening new restaurants in the vicinity of existing locations.

Consistent with common industry practice, we present comparable restaurant sales on a calendar-adjusted basis that aligns current year sales weeks with comparable periods in the prior year, regardless of whether they belong to the same fiscal period or not. Since opening new company-owned and franchise restaurants is a part of our growth strategy and we anticipate new restaurants will be a component of our revenue growth (albeit to a lesser extent in future periods, as discussed below), comparable restaurant sales is only one measure of how we evaluate our performance.

### **Restaurant Contribution and Restaurant Contribution Margin**

Restaurant contribution represents restaurant revenue less restaurant operating costs which are cost of sales, labor, occupancy and other restaurant operating costs. Restaurant contribution margin represents restaurant contribution as a percentage of restaurant revenue. We expect restaurant contribution to increase in proportion to the number of new restaurants we open and our comparable restaurant sales growth. Fluctuations in restaurant contribution margin can also be attributed to those factors discussed below for the components of restaurant operating costs.

We believe that restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin are important tools for investors and other interested parties because they are widely-used metrics within the restaurant industry to evaluate restaurant-level productivity, efficiency and performance. We also use restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin as metrics to evaluate the profitability of incremental sales at our restaurants, restaurant performance across periods and restaurant financial performance compared with competitors. Restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin are supplemental measures of the operating performance of our restaurants and are not reflective of the underlying performance of our business because corporate-level expenses are excluded from these measures.

### EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA

We define EBITDA as net income (loss) before interest expense, provision (benefit) for income taxes and depreciation and amortization. We define adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss) before interest expense, provision (benefit) for income taxes, depreciation and amortization, restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals, certain litigation settlements, non-recurring registration and related transaction costs, severance costs and stock-based compensation.

Management believes that EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA provide clear pictures of our operating results by eliminating certain non-recurring and non-cash expenses that may vary widely from period to period and are not reflective of the underlying business performance.

The presentation of restaurant contribution, restaurant contribution margin, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA is not intended to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for, or to be superior to, the financial information prepared and presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). We use these non-GAAP financial measures for financial and operational decision making and as a means to evaluate period-to-period comparisons. We believe that they provide useful information to management and investors about operating results, enhance the overall understanding of past financial performance and future prospects and allow for greater transparency with respect to key metrics used by management in its financial and operational decision making.

## **Recent Trends, Risks and Uncertainties**

*Comparable Restaurant Sales.* In the first quarter of 2018, comparable restaurant sales decreased 0.2% system-wide, decreased 0.3% for company-owned restaurants, and increased 0.9% for franchise restaurants. Comparable restaurant sales represent year-over-year sales comparisons for restaurants open for at least 18 full periods. During the first quarter, comparable restaurant sales were negatively impacted approximately 50 bps by a shift in the Easter holiday, which is historically a week with low sales volume. The Easter holiday took place in the first quarter of 2018, compared with the second quarter of 2017.

*Increased Labor Costs*. Similar to much of the restaurant industry, our labor costs have risen in recent periods and we expect that labor costs will continue to rise in future periods as wage rates and benefit costs increase. Some jurisdictions, including some of those in which we operate, have recently increased their minimum wage by a significant amount, and other jurisdictions are considering similar actions. Significant additional government-imposed increases could materially affect our labor costs.

*Restaurant Development.* We continue to reduce our rate of company-owned restaurant unit growth, which we anticipate will result in our revenue growing at a slower rate than would be expected if our unit growth rate continued at the historical rate. New restaurants have historically contributed substantially to our revenue growth. In the first quarter of 2018, we opened one company-owned restaurant, closed two company-owned restaurants and our franchisees closed one restaurant. As of April 3, 2018, we had 411 company-owned restaurants and 65 franchise restaurants in 29 states and the District of Columbia.

In 2018, we plan to open between one and four company-owned restaurants. We do not intend to open restaurants in new markets in 2018, and our openings will be primarily in well-established markets where we maintain strong brand awareness and restaurant-level financial performance that exceeds company averages. We believe this more moderate growth strategy will enhance our ability to focus on improving restaurant operations and profitability. We will continue to evaluate our company-owned restaurant growth rate based on our operational and financial performance, capital resources and real estate opportunities.

*Certain Restaurant Closures.* We closed 55 restaurants in the first quarter of 2017. These restaurants significantly underperformed our restaurant averages, as measured by AUVs, restaurant contribution margin and cash flow. Closing these restaurants has favorably affected our restaurant contribution, restaurant contribution margin, adjusted EBITDA, adjusted EBITDA margin and net income.

# **Results of Operations**

The following table presents a reconciliation of net loss to EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA:

	Fiscal Quarter Ended		nded
	April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017
	(in thousands, unaudited)		
Net loss	\$ (3,575)	\$	(26,845)
Depreciation and amortization	5,820		6,267
Interest expense, net	1,138		1,008
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(241)		191
EBITDA	\$ 3,142	\$	(19,379)
Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals <sup>(1)</sup>	1,580		22,054
Fees and costs related to the registration statement and related transactions <sup>(2)</sup>	_		639
Severance costs <sup>(3)</sup>	278		203
Stock-based compensation expense	580		298
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 5,580	\$	3,815

(1) The first quarter of 2018 includes the ongoing closure costs of restaurants closed in the first quarter of 2017 and the impairment of one restaurant. The first quarter of 2017 includes the closure costs related to the 55 restaurants closed in the first quarter of 2017 and the impairment of four restaurants. Both quarters include the ongoing closure costs of restaurants closed in the fourth quarter of 2015. See Note 7, Restaurant Impairments, Closure Costs and Asset Disposals.

(2) The first quarter of 2017 includes expenses related to the registration statement the Company filed in the first quarter of 2017, which registration statement was later withdrawn.

(3) The first quarters of 2018 and 2017 include severance costs from departmental structural changes.

# Restaurant Openings, Closures and Relocations

The following table shows restaurants opened or closed during the periods indicated:

	Fiscal Quarter Ended	
	April 3, 2018	April 4, 2017
Company-Owned Restaurant Activity		
Beginning of period	412	457
Openings	1	7
Closures	(2)	(55)
Restaurants at end of period	411	409
Franchise Restaurant Activity		
Beginning of period	66	75
Openings	—	1
Closures	(1)	(3)
Restaurants at end of period	65	73
Total restaurants	476	482

# Statement of Operations as a Percentage of Revenue

The following table summarizes key components of our results of operations for the periods indicated as a percentage of our total revenue, except for the components of restaurant operating costs, which are expressed as a percentage of restaurant revenue.

	Fiscal Quarter Ended	
	April 3, 2018	April 4, 2017
Revenue:		
Restaurant revenue	99.2 %	99.0 %
Franchising royalties and fees	0.8 %	1.0 %
Total revenue	100.0 %	100.0 %
Costs and expenses:		
Restaurant operating costs (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown separately below): (1)		
Cost of sales	26.7 %	27.8 %
Labor	33.4 %	34.3 %
Occupancy	11.6 %	12.1 %
Other restaurant operating costs	15.4 %	14.8 %
General and administrative	9.3 %	9.1 %
Depreciation and amortization	5.3 %	5.4 %
Pre-opening	— %	0.5 %
Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals	1.4 %	18.9 %
Total costs and expenses	102.4 %	122.0 %
Loss from operations	(2.4)%	(22.0)%
Interest expense, net	1.0 %	0.9 %
Loss before income taxes	(3.5)%	(22.8)%
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(0.2)%	0.2 %
Net loss	(3.2)%	(23.0)%

(1) As a percentage of restaurant revenue.

### First Quarter Ended April 3, 2018 Compared to First Quarter Ended April 4, 2017

The table below presents our unaudited operating results for the first quarters of 2018 and 2017, and the related quarter-over-quarter changes.

	Fiscal Quarter Ended     Increase / (Decrease)			crease)			
		April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017		\$	%
-				(in tho	usands)		
Revenue:							
Restaurant revenue	\$	109,613	\$	115,527	\$	(5,914)	(5.1)%
Franchising royalties and fees		913	. <u> </u>	1,188	<u> </u>	(275)	(23.1)%
Total revenue		110,526		116,715		(6,189)	(5.3)%
Costs and expenses:							
Restaurant operating costs (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown separately below):							
Cost of sales		29,256		32,087		(2,831)	(8.8)%
Labor		36,572		39,594		(3,022)	(7.6)%
Occupancy		12,763		14,001		(1,238)	(8.8)%
Other restaurant operating costs		16,898		17,147		(249)	(1.5)%
General and administrative		10,268		10,666		(398)	(3.7)%
Depreciation and amortization		5,820		6,267		(447)	(7.1)%
Pre-opening		47		545		(498)	(91.4)%
Restaurant impairments, asset disposals and closure costs		1,580		22,054		(20,474)	(92.8)%
Total costs and expenses		113,204		142,361		(29,157)	(20.5)%
Loss from operations		(2,678)		(25,646)		22,968	89.6 %
Interest expense, net		1,138		1,008		130	12.9 %
Loss before income taxes		(3,816)		(26,654)	<u> </u>	22,838	85.7 %
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(241)		191		(432)	(226.2)%
Net loss	\$	(3,575)	\$	(26,845)	\$	23,270	86.7 %
Company-owned:							
Average unit volumes	\$	1,080	\$	1,067	\$	13	1.2 %
Comparable restaurant sales		(0.3)%		(2.5)%			

## Revenue

Total revenue decreased \$6.2 million in the first quarter of 2018, or 5.3%, to \$110.5 million, compared to \$116.7 million in the first quarter of 2017. This decrease was primarily due to the impact of closing 55 company-owned restaurants in the first quarter of 2017, partially offset by additional restaurant openings since the beginning of the first quarter of 2017.

AUVs increased \$13,000 compared to the prior year. AUV's for the trailing twelve months were \$1,080,000.

Comparable restaurant sales decreased by 0.3% at company-owned restaurants, increased by 0.9% at franchise-owned restaurants and decreased by 0.2% system-wide in the first quarter of 2018. Comparable sales in the quarter were negatively impacted approximately 50 bps by a shift in the timing of the Easter holiday.

#### Cost of Sales

Cost of sales decreased by \$2.8 million, or 8.8%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the same period of 2017, due primarily to the decrease in restaurant revenue in the first quarter of 2018 driven by restaurant closures in the first quarter of 2017. As a percentage of restaurant revenue, cost of sales decreased to 26.7% in the first quarter of 2018 from 27.8% in the first quarter of 2017. The decrease as a percentage of restaurant revenue was primarily due to favorable commodity pricing.

#### Labor Costs

Labor costs decreased by \$3.0 million, or 7.6%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the same period of 2017, due primarily to the decrease in restaurant revenue in the first quarter of 2018 driven by restaurant closures in the first quarter of 2017. As a percentage of restaurant revenue, labor costs decreased to 33.4% in the first quarter of 2018 from 34.3% in the first quarter of 2017. The decrease as a percentage of restaurant revenue was driven by the benefit of closing underperforming restaurants in the first quarter of 2017 and labor savings initiatives.

#### **Occupancy Costs**

Occupancy costs decreased by \$1.2 million, or 8.8%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017 due primarily to the favorable impact of restaurant closures in the first quarter of 2017. As a percentage of revenue, occupancy costs decreased to 11.6% in the first quarter of 2018, compared to 12.1% in the first quarter of 2017.

#### **Other Restaurant Operating Costs**

Other restaurant operating costs decreased by \$0.2 million, or 1.5%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017. As a percentage of restaurant revenue, other restaurant operating costs increased to 15.4% in the first quarter of 2018 from 14.8% in the first quarter of 2017, due primarily to decreased restaurant revenue in the first quarter of 2018 driven by restaurant closures in the first quarter of 2017, increased spend on marketing and expenses associated with off-premise initiatives.

#### General and Administrative Expense

General and administrative expense decreased by \$0.4 million, or 3.7%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017, primarily attributable to professional fees related to the registration statement we filed in the first quarter of 2017. As a percentage of revenue, general and administrative expense increased to 9.3% in the first quarter of 2018 from 9.1% in the first quarter of 2017 due primarily to less restaurant revenue in the first quarter of 2018 due to restaurant closures in the first quarter of 2017.

#### **Depreciation and Amortization**

Depreciation and amortization decreased by \$0.4 million, or 7.1%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017, due primarily to restaurants closed or impaired in prior quarters. As a percentage of revenue, depreciation and amortization decreased to 5.3% in the first quarter of 2018 from 5.4% in the first quarter of 2017.

### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs decreased by \$0.5 million, or 91.4%, in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017. The decrease in pre-opening costs was due to fewer restaurants under construction during the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017.

#### Restaurant Impairments, Closure Costs and Asset Disposals

Restaurant impairments, closure costs and asset disposals decreased by \$20.5 million in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017. The decrease was primarily due to the closure of 55 restaurants and impairment of four restaurants in the first quarter of 2017, partially offset by the impairment of one restaurant in the first quarter of 2018, ongoing closure costs of the restaurants closed in 2017 and two restaurants closed in the first quarter of 2018 at the expiration of their leases with minimal related closure costs.

Each quarter we evaluate possible impairment of fixed assets at the restaurant level and record an impairment loss whenever we determine that the fair value of these assets is less than their carrying value. There can be no assurance that such evaluations will not result in additional impairment costs in future periods.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense increased by \$0.1 million in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017. The increase was the result of an increase in the average interest rate on our credit facility and higher amortization of debt issuance costs in the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017.

### (Benefit) Provision for Income Taxes

The effective tax rate was 6.3% for the first quarter of 2018 compared to (0.7)% for the first quarter of 2017. The effective tax rate for the first quarter of 2018 reflects changes made by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("Tax Act"), which was signed into law in December 2017. The primary change from the Tax Act that impacts fiscal 2018 is related to an indefinite carry forward for federal net operating losses, which enabled the Company to release a portion of the previously recorded valuation allowance. For the remainder of fiscal 2018, the Company does not anticipate material income tax expense or benefit as a result of the valuation allowance recorded. The Company will maintain the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets until there is sufficient evidence to support a full or partial reversal. The reversal of a previously recorded valuation allowance will generally result in a benefit to the effective tax rate.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Summary of Cash Flows

Historically, our primary sources of liquidity and cash flows were operating cash flows and borrowings on our revolving line of credit. In the first quarter of 2017 we determined that we needed additional sources of liquidity in order to pursue our operational strategies and fund obligations such as the liabilities to landlords from the termination of our leases for the restaurants closed in the first quarter of 2017, fees to be paid to our real estate advisor and brokers related to such terminations and other costs of closing restaurants, including severance for terminated employees ("Restaurant Closing Liabilities") and estimated losses associated with claims and anticipated claims by payment card companies for non-ordinary course operating expenses, card issuer losses and card replacement costs for which we expect to be liable (the "Data Breach Liabilities"). We executed the following transactions in the first quarter of 2017 to provide us with additional liquidity: (i) we completed two private placement transactions for aggregate gross proceeds to us of \$50.0 million, and (ii) we amended our credit agreement to increase our flexibility under the credit facility.

We have historically used cash to fund capital expenditures for new restaurant openings, reinvest in our existing restaurants, invest in infrastructure and information technology and maintain working capital; however, due to our anticipated modest unit growth, cash required for new restaurant openings has been correspondingly reduced. Our working capital position benefits from the fact that we generally collect cash from sales to customers the same day, or in the case of credit or debit card transactions, within several days of the related sale, and we typically have up to 30 days to pay our vendors. We believe that expected cash flow from operations, the proceeds received from the private placement transactions and existing borrowing capacity under our credit facility are adequate to fund debt service requirements, operating lease obligations, capital expenditures, the Restaurant Closing Liabilities, the Data Breach Liabilities and working capital obligations for the remainder of fiscal year 2018. There are no material changes in the Company's contractual obligations that are outside the ordinary course of business.

Cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities are shown in the following table (in thousands):

	Fiscal Quarter Ended			
	April 3, 2018		April 4, 2017	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(1,004)	\$	(8,076)
Net cash used in investing activities		(4,805)		(6,601)
Net cash provided by financing activities		5,072		16,088
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$	(737)	\$	1,411

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities in the first quarter of 2018 decreased \$7.1 million compared to the first quarter of 2017. The improvement in operating cash flows resulted primarily from the lower net loss during the first quarter of 2018 as compared to the first quarter of 2017, payments made in the first quarter of 2017 for the termination of leases related to closed restaurants of \$2.3 million, a litigation settlement of \$1.1 million and for the data breach liabilities of \$4.0 million, as well as other working capital changes due to timing. Payments for the termination of leases related to closed restaurants in first quarter of 2018 were \$0.9 million.

#### **Investing Activities**

Net cash flows used in investing activities in the first quarter of 2018 decreased \$1.8 million compared to the first quarter of 2017, primarily due to the reduction in new restaurant development during the first quarter of 2018 compared to the first quarter of 2017. Both periods include reinvestment in existing restaurants and investments in technology.

#### **Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities in the first quarter of 2018 decreased \$11.0 million compared to the first quarter of 2017. The decrease in net cash provided by financing activities is primarily due to the net proceeds received from the private placement transactions that occurred during the first quarter of 2017, net of repayments on long-term debt.

### **Capital Resources**

*Future Capital Expenditure Requirements.* Our capital expenditure requirements are primarily dependent upon the pace of our real estate development program and resulting new restaurant openings, costs for maintenance and remodeling of our existing restaurants, as well as information technology expenses and other general corporate capital expenditures. As mentioned above, our real estate development growth has been and will continue to be reduced in upcoming quarters, compared to our historical rates.

We estimate capital expenditures for the remainder of 2018 to be approximately \$5.0 million for a total of approximately \$10.0 million for the fiscal year. We expect such capital expenditures to be funded by a combination of cash from operations and borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

*Current Resources.* Our operations have not required significant working capital and, like many restaurant companies, we operate with negative working capital. Restaurant sales are primarily paid for in cash or by credit or debit card, and restaurant operations do not require significant inventories or receivables. In addition, we receive trade credit for the purchase of food, beverages and supplies, therefore reducing the need for incremental working capital to support growth.

*Liquidity.* We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, the expected cash flows from company-owned restaurant operations, the expected franchise fees and royalties and borrowings under the credit facility will be sufficient to fund our cash requirements for working capital needs and capital improvements and maintenance of existing restaurants for the next twelve months. We expect to pay approximately \$6.0 million to \$9.0 million for the termination of leases related to closed restaurants, including related fees and expenses over the next six months. Additionally, we anticipate paying approximately \$8.0 million for the remaining Data Breach Liabilities. However, we may ultimately be subject to Data Breach Liabilities that are up to \$5.5 million greater than that amount.

### **Credit Facility**

As of April 3, 2018, we had \$63.9 million of indebtedness and \$3.3 million of letters of credit outstanding under our revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. (the "Existing Credit Facility") and we were in compliance with all of our debt covenants.

On May 9, 2018, we entered into a credit facility with U.S. Bank National Association (the "2018 Credit Facility"). The 2018 Credit Facility consists of a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million and a revolving line of credit of \$65.0 million (which may be increased to \$75.0 million), which includes a letter of credit subfacility in the amount of \$15.0 million and a swingline subfacility in the amount of \$10.0 million. Upon execution of the 2018 Credit Facility, we repaid in full our outstanding indebtedness under our Existing Credit Facility using funds drawn on our 2018 Credit Facility. Upon repayment, the Existing Credit Facility and all related agreements were terminated.

The 2018 Credit Facility has a four-year term and requires amortization payments on the term loan facility. The material terms of the 2018 Credit Facility also include, among other things, the following financial covenants: (i) a maximum consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio covenant; (ii) a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio covenant; and (iii) a covenant limiting the total capital expenditures by us in any fiscal year. Borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility bear interest, at our option, at either (i) LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% to 3.25% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio or (ii) the highest of the following base rates plus a margin of 1.25% to 2.25% per annum: (a) the federal funds rate plus 0.50%; (b) the U.S. Bank prime rate or (c) the one-month LIBOR plus 1.00%. The 2018 Credit Facility includes a commitment fee of 0.30% to 0.50% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio, on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility.

Availability of borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility is conditioned upon our compliance with the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, including the financial covenants and other customary affirmative and negative covenants, such as limitations on additional borrowings, acquisitions, dividend payments and lease commitments, and customary representations and warranties.

We expect that we will meet all applicable financial covenants in our 2018 Credit Facility, including the maximum consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio, throughout the fiscal year ending January 1, 2019. However, there can be no assurance we will meet such financial covenants. If such covenants are not met, we would be required to seek a waiver or amendment from the banks participating in the credit facility. There can be no assurance that such waiver or amendment would be granted, which could have a material adverse impact on our liquidity.

Our 2018 Credit Facility is secured by a pledge of stock of substantially all of our subsidiaries and a lien on substantially all of our and our subsidiaries' personal property assets.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We had no off-balance sheet arrangements or obligations as of April 3, 2018.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes are prepared in accordance with GAAP. Preparing consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. These estimates and assumptions are affected by the application of our accounting policies. Our significant accounting policies are described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 2, 2018. Critical accounting estimates are those that require application of management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of matters that are inherently uncertain and may change in subsequent periods. While we apply our judgment based on assumptions believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, actual results could vary from these assumptions. It is possible that materially different amounts would be reported using different assumptions. Our critical accounting estimates are identified and described in our annual consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 2, 2018.

## JOBS Act

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" pursuant to the provisions of the Jumpstart our Business Startups ("JOBS") Act. For as long as we are an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding advisory "say-on-pay" votes on executive compensation and shareholder advisory votes on golden parachute compensation. We will cease to be an "emerging growth company" at the end of this fiscal year.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. An "emerging growth company" can therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we "opted out" of such extended transition period and, as a result, we comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards was irrevocable.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates on debt. Our exposure to interest rate fluctuations is limited to our outstanding bank debt, which bears interest at variable rates. As of April 3, 2018, we had \$63.9 million of indebtedness under our revolving line of credit. An increase or decrease of 1.0% in the effective interest rate applied on this loan would have resulted in a pre-tax interest expense fluctuation of approximately \$0.6 million on an annualized basis.

## **Commodity Price Risk**

We purchase certain products that are affected by commodity prices and are, therefore, subject to price volatility caused by weather, market conditions and other factors which are not considered predictable or within our control. Although these products are subject to changes in commodity prices, certain purchasing contracts or pricing arrangements contain risk management techniques designed to minimize price volatility. The purchasing contracts and pricing arrangements we use may result in unconditional purchase obligations, which are not reflected in our consolidated balance sheets. Typically, we use these types of purchasing techniques to control costs as an alternative to directly managing financial instruments to hedge commodity prices. In many cases, we believe we will be able to address material commodity cost increases by adjusting our menu pricing or changing our product delivery strategy. However, increases in commodity prices, without adjustments to our menu prices, could increase restaurant operating costs as a percentage of company-owned restaurant revenue.

### Inflation

The primary inflationary factors affecting our operations are food, labor costs, energy costs and materials used in the construction of new restaurants. Increases in the minimum wage requirements directly affect our labor costs. Many of our leases require us to pay taxes, maintenance, repairs, insurance and utilities, all of which are generally subject to inflationary increases. Finally, the cost of constructing our restaurants is subject to inflationary increases in the costs of labor and material. Over the past five years, inflation has not significantly affected our operating results with the exception of increased wage inflation that has affected our results from 2015 through the first quarter of 2018. We expect wage inflation to continue to affect our results in the near future.

## **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

Our management carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our chief executive officer and interim chief financial officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of April 3, 2018, pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Based on that evaluation, our chief executive officer and interim chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective to provide reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and interim chief financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that occurred during our most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

# PART II

### **Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

### **Delaware Gift Card Litigation**

As previously disclosed in prior reports filed with the SEC, we are named as a defendant in an action filed in the Superior Court of Delaware in New Castle County (the "Court"), entitled <u>The State of Delaware, William French v. Card Compliant, LLC, et. al</u>. The case was filed under seal in June 2013 and was unsealed on March 26, 2014. The complaint in this case alleges that a number of large retailers and restaurant companies, including us, knowingly refused to fulfill obligations under Delaware's Abandoned Property Law by failing to report and deliver "unclaimed gift card funds" to the State of Delaware, and knowingly made, used or caused to be made or used, false statements and records to conceal, avoid or decrease an obligation to pay or transmit money to Delaware in violation of the Delaware False Claims and Reporting Act. The complaint seeks an order that we cease and desist from violating the Delaware Abandoned Property Law, monetary damages (including treble damages under the False Claims and Reporting Act), penalties, and attorneys' fees and costs. On November 23, 2015, the Court ruled on a motion to dismiss the complaint. While the Court granted the motion to dismiss with respect to a claim alleging that the defendants intended to defraud the government or willfully concealed property owed to the government and for which a certificate or receipt was provided, it did not dismiss the other claims alleging that the defendants knowingly made false statements to avoid transmitting money to the government. The defendants filed a motion for summary judgment in the case, which was denied on April 30, 2018. The trial date with respect to this matter; this loss contingency accrual did not have a material effect on our results of operations. However, we may ultimately be subject to greater losses resulting from the litigation. We intend to continue to vigorously defend this action.

### Other Matters

In the normal course of business, we are subject to other proceedings, lawsuits and claims. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties, and outcomes are not predictable with assurance. Consequently, we are unable to ascertain the ultimate aggregate amount of monetary liability or financial impact with respect to these matters as of April 3, 2018. These matters could affect the operating results of any one financial reporting period when resolved in future periods. We believe that an unfavorable outcome with respect to these matters is remote or a potential range of loss is not material to our consolidated financial statements. Significant increases in the number of these claims, or one or more successful claims that result in greater liabilities than we currently anticipate, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

A description of the risk factors associated with our business is contained in the "Risk Factors" section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 2, 2018. There have been no material changes to our Risk Factors as previously reported.

## Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

None.

#### Item 3. Defaults upon Senior Securities

None.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### **Item 5. Other Information**

The information set forth below is included herewith for the purpose of providing disclosure under "Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement" and "Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant" of a Current Report on Form 8-K.

On May 9, 2018, we entered into a credit facility with U.S. Bank National Association (the "2018 Credit Facility"). The 2018 Credit Facility consists of a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million and a revolving line of credit of \$65.0 million (which may be increased to \$75.0 million), which includes a letter of credit subfacility in the amount of \$15.0 million and a swingline subfacility in the amount of \$10.0 million. Upon execution of the 2018 Credit Facility, we repaid in full our outstanding indebtedness under our Existing Credit Facility using funds drawn on our 2018 Credit Facility. Upon repayment, the Existing Credit Facility and all related agreements were terminated.

The 2018 Credit Facility has a four-year term and requires amortization payments on the term loan facility. The material terms of the 2018 Credit Facility also include, among other things, the following financial covenants: (i) a maximum consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio covenant; (ii) a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio covenant; and (iii) a covenant limiting the total capital expenditures by us in any fiscal year. Borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility bear interest, at our option, at either (i) LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% to 3.25% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio or (ii) the highest of the following base rates plus a margin of 1.25% to 2.25% per annum: (a) the federal funds rate plus 0.50%; (b) the U.S. Bank prime rate or (c) the one-month LIBOR plus 1.00%. The 2018 Credit Facility includes a commitment fee of 0.30% to 0.50% per annum, based upon the consolidated total lease-adjusted leverage ratio, on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility.

The foregoing description of the 2018 Credit Facility does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2018 Credit Facility agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.1 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

# Item 6. Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
10.1	Credit Agreement, dated May 9, 2018, among Noodles & Company, the other Loan Party thereto, U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender and the other lenders party thereto
10.2	Security Agreement, dated May 9, 2018, by and between Noodles & Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent
10.3	<u>Pledge Agreement, dated May 9, 2018, by and between Noodles &amp; Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent</u>
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN Dave Boennighausen Chief Executive Officer Date May 11, 2018

# Deal CUSIP 65538EAF0 Revolving Loan CUSIP 65538EAG8 Term Loan CUSIP 65538EAH6

# **CREDIT AGREEMENT**

Dated as of May 9, 2018

among

# NOODLES & COMPANY,

as the Borrower,

each other Loan Party party hereto,

# **U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,**

as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender,

# THE OTHER LENDERS PARTY HERETO,

# **U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,**

as sole lead arranger and sole bookrunner,

and

# COLORADO STATE BANK AND TRUST,

as Documentation Agent

ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS	1
1.01	Defined Terms	1
1.02	Other Interpretive Provisions	36
1.03	Accounting Terms	37
1.04	Rounding	38
1.05	Times of Day	38
1.06	Letter of Credit Amounts	38
1.07	Eurodollar Rate	38
ARTICLE II	THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS	38
2.01	Term Loans and Revolving Credit Loans	38
2.02	Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans	39
2.03	Letters of Credit	41
2.04	Swing Line Loans	49
2.05	Prepayments	53
2.06	Termination or Reduction of Commitments	55
2.07	Repayment of Loans	56
2.08	Interest	57
2.09	Fees	58
2.10	Computation of Interest and Fees	58
2.11	Evidence of Debt	59
2.12	Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback	60
2.13	Sharing of Payments by Lenders	62
2.14	Cash Collateral	63
2.15	Defaulting Lenders	64
2.16	Increase Option	65
2.17	Revolving Credit Facility Rebalancing	68
ARTICLE III	TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY	68
3.01	Taxes	68
3.02	Illegality	72
3.03	Inability to Determine Rates	73
3.04	Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans	74
3.05	Compensation for Losses	76

--ii-

3.06	Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders	76
3.07	Survival	77
ARTICLE IV	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO EFFECTIVENESS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS	77
4.01	Conditions to Effectiveness on the Closing Date	77
4.02	Conditions to all Credit Extensions	80
ARTICLE V	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	81
5.01	Existence, Qualification and Power	81
5.02	Authorization; No Contravention	81
5.03	Governmental Authorization; Other Consents	81
5.04	Binding Effect	82
5.05	Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect	82
5.06	Litigation	83
5.07	No Default	83
5.08	Ownership of Property	83
5.09	Environmental Compliance	84
5.10	Insurance	84
5.11	Taxes	84
5.12	ERISA Compliance	85
5.13	Subsidiaries; Equity Interests; Loan Parties	86
5.14	Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act	86
5.15	Disclosure	86
5.16	Compliance with Laws	87
5.17	Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc	87
5.18	Status of Food License Approvals and Filings	87
5.19	Material Contracts	87
5.20	Leases	87
5.21	Unit Locations; Franchised Unit Locations	88
5.22	Franchise Agreements	88
5.23	Solvency	88
5.24	Labor Matters	88
5.25	Collateral Documents	88

--iii-

5.26	Compliance with OFAC Rules and Regulations	88
5.27	Anti-Corruption Laws	89
5.28	Use of Proceeds	89
5.29	Accuracy of Information	89
5.30		89
ARTICLE VI	AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	89
6.01	Financial Statements	89
6.02	Compliance Certificates and Certain Reports Sent to Other Parties	91
6.03	Notices	93
6.04	Payment of Obligations	94
6.05	Preservation of Existence, Permits, License, Etc	94
6.06	Maintenance of Properties	94
6.07	Maintenance of Insurance	95
6.08	Compliance with Laws	95
6.09	Books and Records	95
6.10	Inspection Rights	95
6.11	Use of Proceeds	96
6.12	Additional Subsidiaries and Collateral Generally	96
6.13	Compliance with Environmental Laws	98
6.14	Further Assurances	98
6.15	Compliance with Terms of Leaseholds	98
6.16	Anti-Corruption Laws	98
6.17	Material Contracts	99
6.18	Compliance with Terms of Franchise Agreements	99
6.19	Cash Collateral Accounts	99
6.20	Cash Management Arrangements	99
ARTICLE VII	NEGATIVE COVENANTS	100
7.01	Liens	100
7.02	Indebtedness	102
7.03	Investments	103
7.04	Fundamental Changes	104
7.05	Dispositions	105

--iv-

7.06	Restricted Payments	106
7.07	Change in Nature of Business	107
7.08	Transactions with Affiliates	107
7.09	Burdensome Agreements	107
7.10	Use of Proceeds	107
7.11	Financial Covenants	107
7.12	Capital Expenditures	109
7.13	Amendments of Organization Documents	109
7.14	Accounting Changes	110
7.15	Prepayments, Etc. of Indebtedness	110
7.16	Sanctions	110
7.17	Anti-Corruption Laws	110
ARTICLE VIII	EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	110
8.01	Events of Default	110
8.02	Remedies Upon Event of Default	113
8.03	Application of Funds	113
ARTICLE IX	ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT	115
9.01	Appointment and Authority	115
9.02	Rights as a Lender	115
9.03	Exculpatory Provisions	115
9.04	Reliance by Administrative Agent	116
9.05	Delegation of Duties	117
9.06	Resignation of Administrative Agent	117
9.07	Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders	118
9.08	No Other Duties, Etc	118
9.09	Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding	118
9.10	Collateral and Guaranty Matters	120
9.11	Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements	121
ARTICLE X	CONTINUING GUARANTY	121
10.01	Guaranty	121
10.02	Rights of Lenders	122
10.03	Certain Waivers	122

# --V-

10.04	Obligations Independent	122
10.05	Subrogation	122
10.06	Termination; Reinstatement	123
10.07	Subordination	123
10.08	Stay of Acceleration	123
10.09	Condition of Borrower	123
10.10	Contribution	123
10.11	Guarantors' Agreement to Pay Enforcement Costs, Etc	124
10.12	Keepwell	124
ARTICLE XI	MISCELLANEOUS	125
11.01	Amendments, Etc	125
11.02	Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications	127
11.03	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement	129
11.04	Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver	130
11.05	Payments Set Aside	132
11.06	Successors and Assigns	132
11.07	Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality	137
11.08	Right of Setoff	138
11.09	Interest Rate Limitation	138
11.10	Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness	138
11.11	Survival of Representations and Warranties	139
11.12	Severability	139
11.13	Replacement of Lenders	139
11.14	Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc	140
11.15	Waiver of Jury Trial	141
11.16	No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility	141
11.17	Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents	142
11.18	USA PATRIOT Act	142
11.19	Entire Agreement	143
11.20	[intentionally omitted]	143
11.21	Appointment of Borrower	143

--vi-

# SCHEDULES

1.01(a)	Existing Letters of Credit
1.01(b)	Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017)
2.01	Commitments and Applicable Percentages
5.06	Litigation
5.08(b)	Real Property (owned and Leased)
5.09	Environmental Compliance
5.12(d)	ERISA Compliance
5.13	Subsidiaries and Other Equity Investments; Loan Parties
5.17	Intellectual Property Matters
5.20	Leases
5.21	Unit Locations; Franchised Unit Locations
5.22	Franchise Agreements
7.01(b)	Existing Liens
7.02	Existing Indebtedness
7.03(f)	Existing Investments
7.09	Burdensome Agreements
11.02	Administrative Agent's Office, Certain Addresses for Notices

# EXHIBITS

# Form of

- A Committed Loan Notice
- B Swing Line Loan Notice
- C-1 Revolving Credit Note
- C-2 Term Loan Note
- D Compliance Certificate
- E-1 Assignment and Assumption
- E-2 Administrative Questionnaire
- F Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate
- G Form of Notice of Loan Prepayment
- H Form of Increasing Lender Supplement
- I Form of Augmenting Lender Supplement

# CREDIT AGREEMENT

This CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is entered into as of May 9, 2018, among NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), each other Loan Party party hereto, each lender from time to time party hereto (collectively, the "<u>Lenders</u>" and individually, a "<u>Lender</u>"), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

# **PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS:**

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested and the Lenders are willing to make loans and other extensions of credit, including the L/C Issuer to issue letters of credit, to the Borrower, all on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

1.01 <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"<u>Administrative Agent</u>" means U.S. Bank in its capacity as sole administrative agent under any of the Loan Documents, or any successor administrative agent appointed in accordance with the terms hereof.

"<u>Administrative Agent's Office</u>" means the Administrative Agent's address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on <u>Schedule 11.02</u>, or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify to the Borrower and the Lenders.

"<u>Administrative Questionnaire</u>" means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit E-2</u> or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to any Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

"<u>Aggregate Commitments</u>" means the Commitments of all the Lenders.

"<u>Agreement</u>" is defined in the introductory paragraph.

"<u>Applicable Percentage</u>" means (i) with respect to any Term Lender at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Term Credit Facility represented by such Term Lender's Term Loan Commitment at such time, subject to adjustment as provided in <u>Section 2.15</u> and (ii) with respect to any Revolving Credit Lender at any time, the percentage (carried out

to the ninth decimal place) of the Revolving Credit Facility represented by such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment at such time, subject to adjustment as provided in <u>Section 2.15</u>. If the commitment of each Revolving Credit Lender to make Revolving Credit Loans and the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions have been terminated pursuant to <u>Section 8.02</u>, or if the Revolving Credit Commitments have expired, then the Applicable Percentage of each Revolving Credit Lender in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility shall be determined based on the Applicable Percentage of such Revolving Credit Lender in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments. The initial Applicable Percentage of each Lender in respect of the Facility is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on <u>Schedule 2.01</u> or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable.

"<u>Applicable Rate</u>" means, applicable percentage per annum set forth below for each Type of Loan (and for the Letter of Credit Fees and Commitment Fees) determined by reference to the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio as set forth in the most recent Compliance Certificate received by the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 6.02(a)</u>:

Pricing Level	Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio	Eurodollar Rate Loans and Letter of Credit Fees	Base Rate Loans	Commitment Fee
1	<3.25:1.00	2.25%	1.25%	0.30%
2	≥3.25:1.00 but <3.75:1.00	2.50%	1.50%	0.35%
3	≥3.75:1.00 but <4.25:1.00	2.75%	1.75%	0.40%
4	≥4.25:1.00 but <4.75:1.00	3.00%	2.00%	0.45%
5	>4.75:1.00	3.25%	2.25%	0.50%

Any increase or decrease in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio shall become effective as of the first Business Day immediately following the date a Compliance Certificate is delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.02(a)</u>; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if a Compliance Certificate is not delivered when due in accordance with such Section, then, Pricing Level 5 shall apply as of the first Business Day after the date on which such Compliance Certificate was required to have been delivered and shall remain in effect until the date on which such Compliance Certificate is delivered.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this definition, (x) from the Closing Date to the date on which the Administrative Agent receives a Compliance Certificate pursuant to Section 6.02(a) for the first full Fiscal Quarter ending after the Closing Date, the Applicable Rate shall be not less than the percentage per annum set forth in Pricing Level 4, and (y) the determination of the Applicable Rate for any period shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 2.08(b) and 2.10.

"<u>Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage</u>" means with respect to any Revolving Credit Lender at any time, such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Percentage in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility at such time.

"<u>Applicable Term Loan Credit Percentage</u>" means with respect to any Term Lender at any time, such Term Lender's Applicable Percentage in respect of the Term Credit Facility at such time.

"<u>Appropriate Lender</u>" means, at any time, (a) with respect to the Revolving Credit Facility, a Lender that has a Commitment with respect to such Facility or holds a Revolving Credit Loan, at such time, (b) with respect to the Letter of Credit Sublimit, (i) the L/C Issuer and (ii) if any Letters of Credit have been issued pursuant to <u>Section 2.03(a)</u>, the Revolving Credit Lenders and (c) with respect to the Swing Line Sublimit, (i) the Swing Line Lender and (ii) if any Swing Line Loans are outstanding pursuant to <u>Section 2.04(a)</u>, the Revolving Credit Lenders.

"<u>Approved Fund</u>" means any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

"<u>Arranger</u>" means U.S. Bank (or any other registered broker-dealer wholly-owned by U.S. Bank to which all or substantially all of U.S. Bank's or any of its subsidiaries' investment banking, commercial lending services or related businesses may be transferred following the date of this Agreement), in its capacity as sole lead arranger and sole bookrunner.

"<u>Assignee Group</u>" means two or more Eligible Assignees that are Affiliates of one another or two or more Approved Funds managed by the same investment advisor.

"<u>Assignment and Assumption</u>" means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit E-1</u> or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Attributable Indebtedness</u>" means, on any date, (a) in respect of any Capitalized Lease of any Person, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, (b) in respect of any Synthetic Lease Obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease or similar payments under the relevant lease or other applicable agreement or instrument that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease or other agreement or instrument were accounted for as a Capitalized Lease and (c) all Synthetic Debt of such Person.

"<u>Audited Financial Statements</u>" means the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the Fiscal Year ended January 2, 2018, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for such Fiscal Year of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, including the notes thereto.

"Augmenting Lender" is defined in Section 2.16.

"Autoborrow Agreement" has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(b).

"Auto-Extension Letter of Credit" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(b)(iii).

"<u>Availability Period</u>" means in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (i) the Maturity Date, (ii) the date of termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments pursuant to <u>Section 2.06</u>, and (iii) the date of termination of the commitment of each Revolving Credit Lender to make Revolving Credit Loans and Swing Line Loans and of the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions pursuant to <u>Section 8.02</u>.

"<u>Base Rate</u>" means for any day a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate <u>plus</u> 1/2 of 1%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by U.S. Bank as its "prime rate" and (c) the Eurodollar Rate <u>plus</u> 1.00%; and if the Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The "prime rate" is a rate set by U.S. Bank based upon various factors including U.S. Bank's costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such prime rate announced by U.S. Bank shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.

"<u>Base Rate Loan</u>" means a Loan that bears interest based on the Base Rate. All Base Rate Loans shall be denominated in Dollars.

"Borrower" has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto.

"Borrower Materials" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"<u>Borrowing</u>" means a Revolving Credit Borrowing, the advance of the Term Loan, or a Swing Line Borrowing, as the context may require.

"Budget" has the meaning specified in Section 6.01(d).

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the Laws of, or are in fact closed in, the state where the Administrative Agent's Office is located and, if such day relates to any interest rate settings as to a Eurodollar Rate Loan denominated in Dollars, any fundings, disbursements, settlements and payments in Dollars in respect of any such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or any other dealings in Dollars to be carried out pursuant to this Agreement in respect of any such Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a London Banking Day.

"<u>Capital Expenditures</u>" means, without duplication, any expenditures for any purchase or other acquisition of any asset which would be classified as a fixed or capital asset on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries prepared in accordance with GAAP, excluding expenditures made from insurance proceeds paid in connection with property loss or damages to purchase comparable replacement assets.

"Capitalized Leases" means all leases that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP, recorded as capitalized leases.

"Carry Over Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 7.12.

"<u>Cash Collateral Account</u>" means a blocked, non-interest bearing deposit account of one or more of the Loan Parties at U.S. Bank (or another commercial bank selected in compliance with <u>Section 6.19</u>) in the name of the Administrative Agent and under the sole dominion and control of the Administrative Agent, and otherwise established in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Cash Collateralize</u>" means to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender (as applicable) and the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Obligations, Obligations in respect of Swing Line Loans or obligations of Lenders to fund participations in respect of either thereof (as the context may require), cash or deposit account balances or, if the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender benefiting from such collateral shall agree in its sole discretion, other credit support, in each case pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to (a) the Administrative Agent and (b) the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender (as applicable). "Cash Collateral" shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

"<u>Cash Equivalents</u>" means any of the following types of Investments, to the extent owned by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens created under the Collateral Documents):

(a) readily marketable obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof having maturities of not more than 360 days from the date of acquisition thereof; <u>provided</u> that the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged in support thereof;

(b) time deposits with, or insured certificates of deposit or bankers' acceptances of, any commercial bank that (i) (A) is a Lender or (B) is organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or is the principal banking subsidiary of a bank holding company organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and is a member of the Federal Reserve System, (ii) issues (or the parent of which issues) commercial paper rated as described in clause (c) of this definition and (iii) has combined capital and surplus of at least \$1,000,000,000, in each case with maturities of not more than 360 days from the date of acquisition thereof;

(c) commercial paper issued by any Person organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America and rated at least "Prime-1" (or the then equivalent grade) by Moody's or at least "A-1" (or the then equivalent grade) by S&P, in each case with maturities of not more than 270 days from the date of acquisition thereof; and

(d) Investments, classified in accordance with GAAP as current assets of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, in money market investment programs registered under the Investment

Company Act of 1940, which are administered by financial institutions that have the highest rating obtainable from either Moody's or S&P, and the portfolios of which are limited solely to Investments of the character, quality and maturity described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

"<u>Cash Management Agreement</u>" means any agreement to provide cash management services, including treasury, depository, overdraft, credit or debit card, electronic funds transfer and other cash management arrangements.

"<u>Cash Management Bank</u>" means any Person that, at the time it enters into a Cash Management Agreement, is a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender, in its capacity as a party to such Cash Management Agreement.

"<u>Catterton Investor</u>" means Catterton-Noodles, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, together with its Affiliates and associated funds.

"CERCLA" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980.

"<u>CERCLIS</u>" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System maintained by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

"CFC" means a Person that is a controlled foreign corporation under Section 957 of the Code.

"<u>Change in Law</u>" means the occurrence, after the date of this Agreement, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; <u>provided</u> that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law," regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Change of Control" means an event or series of events by which:

(a) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such person or its subsidiaries, and any person or entity acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) other than the Sponsor Investors, becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), directly or indirectly, of more than 35% of the equity securities of the Borrower entitled to vote for members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Borrower on a fully-diluted basis; or

(b) during any period of 12 consecutive months, a majority of the members of the board of directors or other equivalent governing body of the Borrower cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on the first day of such period, (ii) whose election or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body; or

(c) except as permitted under <u>Sections 7.04</u> and <u>7.05</u>, the Borrower shall cease, directly or indirectly, to own and control legally and beneficially the percentage of Equity Interests in each Subsidiary set forth on <u>Schedule 5.13</u>.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the first date all the conditions precedent in <u>Section 4.01</u> and <u>Section 4.02</u> are satisfied or waived in accordance with <u>Section 11.01</u>.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"<u>Collateral</u>" means all of the "<u>Collateral</u>" referred to in the Collateral Documents and all of the other property that is or is intended under the terms of the Collateral Documents to be subject to Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"<u>Collateral Documents</u>" means, collectively, the Security Agreement, the Pledge Agreements, the Intellectual Property Security Agreements, the Mortgages, if any, each intellectual property security agreement supplement, each of the mortgages, collateral assignments, security agreements, pledge agreements or other similar agreements delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>, and each of the other agreements, instruments or documents that creates or purports to create a Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"Commitment" means a Revolving Credit Commitment and the Term Loan Commitment.

"<u>Committed Loan Notice</u>" means a notice of (a) a Revolving Credit Borrowing and on the Closing Date the initial advance of the Term Loan, (b) a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or (c) a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, pursuant to <u>Section 2.02(a)</u>, which, if in writing, shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"<u>Commodity Exchange Act</u>" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

"<u>Connection Income Taxes</u>" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

"<u>Consolidated Adjusted Cash Rental Expense</u>" means, as of the date of determination, for any relevant Measurement Period, Consolidated Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period <u>multiplied by</u> six (6).

"<u>Consolidated Cash Rental Expense</u>" means, as of the date of determination, for the relevant Measurement Period, all cash rental expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period, determined on a consolidated basis, incurred under any rental agreements or leases, including any cash rental expense attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017) whether or not included in calculating Consolidated Net Income, other than (i) obligations in respect of any Capitalized Leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations, (ii) any cash rental expense incurred during such Measurement Period for the 16 Restaurant locations that closed in the fourth Fiscal Quarter of the Borrower of 2015, or (iii) any cash rental expense incurred during such Measurement Period attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017) for which the Lease associated with the applicable closed or refranchised Restaurant is actually and effectively terminated or transferred or assigned to a Person that is not an Affiliate.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, at any date of determination, an amount equal to Consolidated Net Income of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently completed Measurement Period plus (a) the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income and without duplication: (i) Consolidated Interest Charges, (ii) the provision for Federal, state, local and foreign income taxes paid or payable, (iii) depreciation and amortization expense, (iv) Consolidated Restaurant Pre-Opening Costs in an amount not to exceed an average of \$85,000 per Restaurant for all Restaurants incurred during such Measurement Period, (v) non-cash rent expense, (vi) non-cash compensation expense, (vii) non-recurring expenses or charges (or minus non-recurring income items) reducing (or in the case of non-recurring income, increasing) such Consolidated Net Income, in each case, which do not represent a cash item in such period or any future period, (viii) without duplication of any add backs pursuant to clause (vii) above, (A) non-recurring cash expenses (including severance payments) or charges and non-recurring non-cash charges, and (B) pro forma general and administrative cash cost savings resulting from headcount reductions in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018, on a combined basis as to clauses (A) and (B) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$2,000,000 in any Measurement Period, (ix) one time fees and out of pocket expenses incurred in connection with Permitted Acquisitions, (x) fees and expenses arising from the Transaction or any follow-on public offering, sale or registration of the Borrower's securities, (xi) without duplication of any other amounts herein, one-time non-recurring cash expenses or charges and non-recurring non-cash charges associated with (A) the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 and (B) the 16 Restaurant locations that closed in the fourth Fiscal Quarter of the Borrower of 2015 in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$900,000, (xii) without duplication of any other amounts herein, one-time costs associated with data breach assessments resulting from the data security incident announced by the company on June 28, 2016, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$18,000,000, (xiii) one-time non-recurring cash expenses or charges and non-recurring non-cash charges, associated with the severance and replacement of the Borrower's Chief Executive Officer

incurred prior to the Closing Date not to exceed \$100,000, (xiv) any one-time non-cash charges and settlement or judgment costs associated with certain litigation matters disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the Closing Date, in an aggregate amount reasonably acceptable to and consented to in writing by the Required Lenders, together with any unused portion of the limit set forth in clause (xii) above, and (xv) one-time costs associated with the termination of Leases, in an amount not to exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate, minus (b) to the extent included in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, Federal, state, local and foreign income tax credits (of or by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period); provided that the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries actually incurred during such Measurement Period attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017) and which are actually closed or refranchised during or prior to such Measurement Period shall be excluded from the calculation of Consolidated EBITDA minus (c) any cash rental expense (whether or not included in calculating Consolidated Net Income) actually incurred during such Measurement Period attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017), until the Lease associated with the applicable closed or refranchised Restaurant is actually and effectively terminated, transferred, assigned or sub-leased to a Person that is not an Affiliate, shall be excluded from the calculation of Consolidated TeBITDA.

"<u>Consolidated EBITDAR</u>" means, as of the date of determination, an amount equal to (without duplication) (i) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently completed Measurement Period, <u>plus</u> (ii) Consolidated Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period.

"<u>Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>" means, at any date of determination, the ratio of (a) (i) Consolidated EBITDAR for the most recently completed Measurement Period, <u>less</u> (ii) 55% of Capital Expenditures paid in cash during such Measurement Period to (b) the sum of (i) Consolidated Interest Charges paid in cash, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of all regularly scheduled principal payments or redemptions or similar acquisitions for value of outstanding debt for borrowed money, but excluding any such payments to the extent refinanced through the incurrence of additional Indebtedness otherwise expressly permitted under <u>Section 7.02</u> and any such payments under <u>Section 2.05(c)</u> and (iii) Consolidated Cash Rental Expense, in each case, of or by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the most recently completed Measurement Period; <u>provided</u> that if any Permitted Acquisition shall have been consummated during such Measurement Period, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis.

"<u>Consolidated Funded Indebtedness</u>" means, as of any date of determination and without duplication, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of (a) the outstanding principal amount of all obligations, whether current or longterm, for borrowed money (including Obligations hereunder) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments, (b) all purchase money Indebtedness, (c) all direct obligations arising under letters of credit, bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments, (d) all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business), (e) all Attributable Indebtedness, (f) without duplication, all Guarantees with respect to outstanding Indebtedness of

the types specified in clauses (a) through (e) above of Persons other than the Borrower or any Subsidiary, and (g) all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which the Borrower or a Subsidiary is a general partner or joint venturer, unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to the Borrower or such Subsidiary.

"<u>Consolidated Interest Charges</u>" means, for any Measurement Period, the sum of (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money (including capitalized interest) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, (b) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations and (c) the portion of rent expense under Capitalized Leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, in each case, of or by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently completed Measurement Period.

"<u>Consolidated Net Income</u>" means, at any date of determination, the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently completed Measurement Period, after deduction of all expenses, taxes and other proper charges (including minority interests), in each case, determined in accordance with GAAP, and excluding all extraordinary gains and extraordinary losses for such Measurement Period.

"<u>Consolidated Restaurant Pre-Opening Costs</u>" means "Start-up costs" (such term used herein as defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) incurred by the Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis related to the acquisition, opening and organizing of New Operating Units, such costs to include, without limitation, the cost of feasibility studies, one-time unit level marketing costs incurred during the one-month period prior to the opening of such New Operating Unit and the one-month period following the opening of such New Operating Unit, staff-training (including training related to food preparation), food costs related to staff training, smallware and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities.

"<u>Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio</u>" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness as of the last day of the most recently ended Measurement Period <u>minus</u> the undrawn face amount of commercial Letters of Credit, <u>plus</u> Consolidated Adjusted Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period <u>plus</u> to the extent not included in Consolidated Funded Indebtedness, L/C Borrowing as at the last day of such Measurement Period to (b) Consolidated EBITDAR for such Measurement Period; <u>provided</u> that if any Permitted Acquisition shall have been consummated during such Measurement Period, the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis.

"<u>Contractual Obligation</u>" means, as to any Person, any material provision (which for clarity shall include without limitation all provisions relating to monetary obligations) of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"<u>Control</u>" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "<u>Controlling</u>" and "<u>Controlled</u>" have meanings correlative thereto.

"<u>Copyright Security Agreements</u>" means, collectively, any copyright property security agreements in respect of any copyright property that may be entered into after the Closing Date and that is required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"Credit Extension" means each of the following: (a) a Borrowing and (b) an L/C Credit Extension.

"<u>Daily Eurocurrency Base Rate</u>" means, with respect to a Swing Line Loan, the greater of (a) zero percent (0.0%) and (b) the applicable interest settlement rate for deposits in Dollars administered by ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate) for one month appearing on the applicable Reuters Screen (or on any successor or substitute page on such screen) as of 11:00 a.m. (London time) on a Business Day, <u>provided that</u>, if the applicable Reuters Screen (or any successor or substitute page) is not available to the Administrative Agent for any reason, the applicable Daily Eurocurrency Base Rate for one month shall instead be the applicable interest settlement rate for deposits in Dollars administered by ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate) for one month as reported by any other generally recognized financial information service selected by the Administrative Agent as of 11:00 a.m. (London time) on a Business Day. For purposes of determining any interest rate hereunder or under any other Loan Document which is based on the Daily Eurocurrency Base Rate, such interest rate shall change as and when the Daily Eurocurrency Base Rate shall change.

"<u>Debtor Relief Laws</u>" means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect and affecting the rights of creditors generally.

"<u>Default</u>" means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

"<u>Default Rate</u>" means (a) when used with respect to Obligations other than Letter of Credit Fees, an interest rate equal to (i) the Base Rate <u>plus</u> (ii) the Applicable Rate, if any, applicable to Base Rate Loans <u>plus</u> (iii) 2% per annum, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, the Default Rate shall be an interest rate equal to the interest rate (including any Applicable Rate) otherwise applicable to such Loan <u>plus</u> 2% per annum; and (b) when used with respect to Letter of Credit Fees, a rate equal to the Applicable Rate <u>plus</u> 2% per annum.

"<u>Defaulting Lender</u>" means, subject to <u>Section 2.15(b)</u>, any Lender that, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (a) has failed to perform any of its funding obligations hereunder, including in respect of its Loans or participations in respect of Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans, within one Business Day of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, (b) has notified

the Borrower or the Administrative Agent that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations hereunder or under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit (other than, in the case of such other agreements, to the extent such Lender's notice or public statement of non-compliance is a result of such Lender's good faith dispute with respect to its funding obligations thereunder), (c) has failed, within one Business Day after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that it will comply with its funding obligations, or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or a custodian appointed for it, or (iii) taken any action in furtherance of, or indicated its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority; and provided, further, that in each of clauses (d)(i), (d)(ii) and (d)(iii), the Administrative Agent has determined in its discretion that such Lender is reasonably likely to fail to perform any of its funding obligations under the Loan Documents. Any determination by the Administrative Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of <u>clauses (a)</u> through (<u>d</u>) above, and of the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.15(b)) as of the date established therefor by the Administrative Agent in a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

"<u>Designated Jurisdiction</u>" means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory itself is the subject of any Sanction.

"Disclosed Litigation" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.06.

"<u>Disposition</u>" or "<u>Dispose</u>" means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition (including any sale and leaseback transaction) of any property by any Person (or the granting of any option or other right to do any of the foregoing), including any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith.

"Dollar" and "<u>\$</u>" mean lawful money of the United States.

"<u>Domestic Subsidiary</u>" means any Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of any political subdivision of the United States.

"<u>Eligible Assignee</u>" means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under <u>Section 11.06(b)(iii)</u>, and (v) (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under <u>Section 11.06(b)(iii)</u>).

"<u>Environmental Laws</u>" means any and all Federal, state, local, and foreign statutes, laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, permits, concessions, grants, franchises,

licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions relating to pollution and the protection of the environment or the release of any materials into the environment, including those related to hazardous substances or wastes, air emissions and discharges to waste or public systems.

"<u>Environmental Liability</u>" means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Subsidiaries directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

"<u>Environmental Permit</u>" means any permit, approval, identification number, license or other authorization required under any Environmental Law.

"Equity Interests" means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

"<u>ERISA Affiliate</u>" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Code).

"ERISA Event" means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a "substantial employer" as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA; (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an atrisk plan or a plan in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA; or (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for

PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate.

"<u>Eurodollar Rate</u>" means:

(a) For any Interest Period, with respect to any Credit Extension denominated in Dollars, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate administered by ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate) ("<u>LIBOR</u>") or (subject to the provisions for a successor Eurodollar Rate set forth in <u>Section 3.03</u>) a comparable or successor rate, which rate is approved by the Administrative Agent, as published on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) (in such case, the "<u>LIBOR Rate</u>") at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period;

(b) for any interest calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at or about 11:00 a.m., London time determined two (2) Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one month commencing that day;

<u>provided</u> that (i) subject to the provisions for a successor Eurodollar Rate set forth in <u>Section 3.03</u>, to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Administrative Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that to the extent that such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such approved rate shall be applied in a manner as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent; and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Eurodollar Rate Loan" means a Loan that bears interest at a rate based on clause (a) of the definition of "Eurodollar Rate".

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 8.01.

"<u>Excess Revolving Availability</u>" means, as of any date of determination, the amount by which (a) the Revolving Credit Facility exceeds (b) the Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations.

"Excluded Subsidiary" has the meaning specified in Section 6.12(b).

"<u>Excluded Swap Obligation</u>" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an "eligible contract participant"

as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder (determined after giving effect to <u>Section 10.12</u> and any other "keepwell, support or other agreement" for the benefit of such Guarantor and any and all guarantees of such Guarantor's Swap Obligations by other Loan Parties) at the time the Guarantee of such Guarantor or the grant of such security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Guarantee or security interest is or becomes excluded in accordance with the first sentence of this definition.

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under <u>Section 11.13</u>) or (ii) such Lender changes its Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to <u>Section 3.01(a)(ii)</u> or (iii), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Lending Office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with <u>Section 3.01(e)</u> and (<u>d</u>) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"<u>Existing Credit Agreement</u>" means the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 22, 2013 by and among the Loan Parties, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, the lenders party thereto from time to time, as amended, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"<u>Existing Letters of Credit</u>" means those letters of credit set forth on <u>Schedule 1.01</u> hereto issued for the account of the Borrower under the Existing Credit Agreement.

"<u>Existing Warrant</u>" means the Warrant to Purchase Class A Common Stock issued by the Borrower to Catterton-Noodles, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company on February 9, 2017.

"Facility" means the Revolving Credit Facility and the Term Credit Facility.

"FASB ACS" means the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"<u>FATCA</u>" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code, and any applicable intergovernmental agreement with respect thereto and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or

practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.

"Federal Funds Rate" means, for any day, the greater of (a) zero percent (0.0%) and (b) the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight Federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by Federal funds brokers on such day, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; <u>provided</u> that (i) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so published on the next succeeding Business Day, and (ii) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to U.S. Bank on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Fee Letter</u>" means, that certain letter agreement dated as of March 29, 2018 by and between the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, as amended and restated as of the Closing Date and any other similar letter agreements entered into on or prior to the Closing Date.

"<u>Fiscal Quarter</u>" means each period of thirteen weeks (with the first two months of such Fiscal Quarter having four weeks and the last month of such Fiscal Quarter having five weeks).

"Fiscal Year" means the 52 or 53 week period ending on the Tuesday closest to December 31st of each calendar year.

"<u>Foreign Lender</u>" means any Lender that is organized under the Laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes (including such a Lender when acting in the capacity of the L/C Issuer). For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"<u>Franchise Agreements</u>" means each of the agreements entered into from time to time by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to which a Loan Party as Franchisor agrees to allow a Franchisee to operate a restaurant facility using the "Noodles & Company" restaurant concepts.

"<u>Franchised Unit Locations</u>" means, collectively, the property comprising Franchised Unit Locations described in <u>Part (b)</u> of <u>Schedule 5.21</u> (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time with the written consent of the Administrative Agent).

"<u>Franchisee</u>" means each third party unaffiliated restaurant operator identified as a franchisee in any Franchise Agreement.

"Franchisor" means any Loan Party.

"FRB" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"<u>Fronting Exposure</u>" means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to the L/C Issuer, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of the outstanding L/C Obligations other than L/C Obligations as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof and (b) with respect to the Swing Line Lender, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of Swing Line Loans other than Swing Line Loans as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof.

"<u>Fund</u>" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business.

"<u>GAAP</u>" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other principles as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, consistently applied.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Guarantee" means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation payable or performable by another Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation, (ii) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation, (iii) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity or level of income or cash flow of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation, or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), or (b) any Lien on any assets of such Person securing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien). Unless such Guarantee is capped at a stated amount, the amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by

the guaranteeing Person in good faith; <u>provided</u> that if recourse under such Guarantee is limited to the assets securing such Guarantee, the amount of Indebtedness represented by such Guarantee shall be the lesser of (i) the fair market value of such assets or (ii) the amount of the related primary obligation. The term "<u>Guarantee</u>" as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"<u>Guarantors</u>" means, collectively, (a)(i) each existing direct and indirect Subsidiary of the Borrower as of the Closing Date (other than Noodles Cayman or Noodles China JV) and (ii) each future direct and indirect Subsidiary of the Borrower that shall execute and deliver a guaranty or guaranty supplement pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>, in each case, until released in accordance with this Agreement and (b) with respect to (i) Obligations owing by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party (other than the Borrower) under any Secured Hedge Agreement or any Secured Cash Management Agreement and (ii) the payment and performance by each Specified Loan Party of its obligations under its Guaranty with respect to all Swap Obligations, the Borrower.

"<u>Guaranty</u>" means, collectively, the Guaranty made by each Subsidiary of the Borrower under <u>ARTICLE X</u> in favor of the Secured Parties, together with each other guaranty and guaranty supplement delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"<u>Hazardous Materials</u>" means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including petroleum or petroleum distillates, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances or wastes of any nature regulated pursuant to any Environmental Law.

"<u>Hedge Bank</u>" means any Person that, at the time it enters into an interest rate Swap Contract required or permitted under <u>ARTICLE VI</u> or <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, is a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender, in its capacity as a party to such Swap Contract.

"<u>Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017)</u>" means the closure of Restaurants or refranchising of Restaurants as Franchised Unit Locations, in each case identified in writing to the Administrative Agent prior to the Closing Date, and identified on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u>.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary (a) the consolidated total assets of which equal 2.0% or less of the consolidated total assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the Borrower's most recently ended Fiscal Quarter for which financial statements have been delivered, and (b) the Consolidated EBITDA of which for the most recently ended Measurement Period for which financial statements have been delivered equals 2.0% or less of the Consolidated EBITDA of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period, provided that the consolidated total assets as of the end of the Borrower's most recently ended Fiscal Quarter for which internal financial statements have been delivered represented by all Immaterial Subsidiaries shall not exceed 5.0% of the Consolidated EBITDA of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, in each case as of the end of the Borrower's most recently ended Fiscal Quarter. For purposes of this definition, consolidated total assets shall be calculated eliminating all intercompany items.

"Impacted Loans" has the meaning specified in Section 3.03.

"Increasing Lender" is defined in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Term Loan" is defined in Section 2.16.

"Incremental Term Loan Amendment" is defined in Section 2.16.

"<u>Indebtedness</u>" means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

(a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money and all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;

(b) the maximum amount of all direct or contingent obligations of such Person arising under letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments;

(c) net obligations of such Person under any Swap Contract;

(d) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business and, in each case, not past due for more than 60 days after the date on which such trade account payable was created);

(e) indebtedness (excluding prepaid interest thereon) secured by a Lien on property owned or being purchased by such Person (including indebtedness arising under conditional sales or other title retention agreements), whether or not such indebtedness shall have been assumed by such Person, or is limited in recourse, valued in an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the such Indebtedness so secured or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith or if recourse is limited to such assets, the fair market value of such assets;

(f) all Attributable Indebtedness in respect of Capitalized Leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations of such Person and all Synthetic Debt of such Person;

(g) all obligations of such Person to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment in respect of any Equity Interest in such Person or any other Person or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference <u>plus</u> accrued and unpaid dividends (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the right of such Person to receive a dividend arising solely from the declaration thereof); and

(h) all Guarantees of such Person in respect of any of the foregoing.

For all purposes hereof, the Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or a joint venturer, unless such

Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person. The amount of any net obligation under any Swap Contract on any date of determination shall be deemed to be the Swap Termination Value thereof as of such date. The amount of any Capitalized Lease or Synthetic Lease Obligation as of any date of determination shall be deemed to be the amount of Attributable Indebtedness in respect thereof as of such date.

"<u>Indemnified Taxes</u>" means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in <u>clause</u> (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" has the meaning specified in Section 11.04(b).

"Information" has the meaning specified in Section 11.07.

"<u>Intellectual Property Security Agreements</u>" means, collectively, (i) each of the Trademark Security Agreements, (ii) each of the Patent Security Agreements, if any, (iii) each of the Copyright Security Agreements, if any, and (iv) any other intellectual property security agreements in respect of any intellectual property that may be entered into after the Closing Date and that is required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and as amended and in effect from time to time.

"Interest Payment Date" means, (a) as to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Loan and the Maturity Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Loan exceeds three months, the respective dates that fall every three months after the beginning of such Interest Period shall also be Interest Payment Dates; and (b) as to any Base Rate Loan or Swing Line Loan, the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December and the Maturity Date.

"<u>Interest Period</u>" means, as to each Eurodollar Rate Loan, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Loan and ending on the date one, two, three or six months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower in its Committed Loan Notice; <u>provided</u> that:

(a) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless, in the case of a Eurodollar Rate Loan, such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day;

(b) any Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Rate Loan that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and

(c) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Maturity Date.

"<u>Investment</u>" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect acquisition or investment by such Person, whether by means of (a) the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests of another Person, (b) a loan, advance or capital contribution to, Guarantee or assumption of debt of, or purchase or other acquisition of any other debt or interest in, another Person, including any partnership or joint venture interest in such other Person and any arrangement pursuant to which the investor Guarantees Indebtedness of such other Person or (c) the purchase or other acquisition (in one transaction or a series of transactions) of assets of another Person that constitute a business unit or all or a substantial part of the business of, such Person. For purposes of covenant compliance, the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment.

"IP Rights" has the meaning specified in Section 5.17.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"<u>ISP</u>" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the "International Standby Practices 1998" published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

"<u>Issuer Documents</u>" means with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit Application, and any other document, agreement and instrument entered into by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower (or any Subsidiary) or in favor of the L/C Issuer and relating to such Letter of Credit.

"<u>Laws</u>" means, collectively, all international, foreign, Federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of law.

"<u>L/C Advance</u>" means, with respect to each Revolving Credit Lender, such Lender's funding of its participation in any L/C Borrowing in accordance with its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage.

"<u>L/C Borrowing</u>" means an extension of credit resulting from a drawing under any Letter of Credit which has not been reimbursed on the date when made or refinanced as a Revolving Credit Borrowing.

"<u>L/C Credit Extension</u>" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the issuance thereof or extension of the expiry date thereof, or the increase of the amount thereof.

"<u>L/C Issuer</u>" means U.S. Bank, through itself or through one of its designated Affiliates or branch offices, in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder or any successor issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder.

"<u>L/C Obligations</u>" means, as at any date of determination, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit <u>plus</u> the aggregate of all Unreimbursed Amounts, including all L/C Borrowings. For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with <u>Section 1.06</u>. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be "outstanding" in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

"<u>Leases</u>" means, collectively, each lease of real property related to a Restaurant or to the operation of the business of the Loan Parties.

"<u>Lender</u>" has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto and, as the context requires, includes the Swing Line Lender.

"<u>Lending Office</u>" means, as to any Lender, the office or offices of such Lender described as such in such Lender's Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as a Lender may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which office may include any Affiliate of such Lender or any domestic or foreign branch of such Lender or such Affiliate. Unless the context otherwise requires each reference to a Lender shall include its applicable Lending Office.

"Letter of Credit" means any standby letter of credit issued hereunder and shall include each Existing Letter of Credit.

"<u>Letter of Credit Application</u>" means an application and agreement for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit in the form from time to time in use by the L/C Issuer.

"<u>Letter of Credit Expiration Date</u>" means the day that is seven days prior to the Maturity Date (or, if such date is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day).

"Letter of Credit Fee" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(h).

"<u>Letter of Credit Sublimit</u>" means an amount equal to \$15,000,000. The Letter of Credit Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Credit Facility.

"LIBOR" has the meaning specified in the definition of Eurodollar Rate.

"Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"<u>Loan</u>" means an extension of credit by a Lender to the Borrower under <u>ARTICLE II</u> in the form of a Term Loan, Revolving Credit Loan or a Swing Line Loan.

"<u>Loan Documents</u>" means, collectively, (a) this Agreement, (b) the Notes, (c) the Collateral Documents, (d) any agreement creating or perfecting rights in Cash Collateral pursuant to the provisions of <u>Section 2.14</u> of this Agreement, (e) the Fee Letter, (f) the Autoborrow Agreement, (g) any Incremental Term Loan Amendment and (h) each Issuer Document.

"Loan Parties" means, collectively, the Borrower and each Guarantor.

"<u>London Banking Day</u>" means any day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank eurodollar market.

"<u>Major Casualty Proceeds</u>" means (i) the aggregate insurance proceeds received in connection with one or more related events under any property insurance policy or (ii) any award or other compensation with respect to any eminent domain, condemnation of property, expropriation or similar proceedings (or any transfer or disposition of property in lieu of condemnation or expropriation) received in connection with one or more related events, if the amount of such aggregate insurance proceeds or award or other compensation exceeds \$1,000,000, in each case, less (x) the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable legal expenses) owing or paid to a Person that are incurred by any Loan Party or Subsidiary in connection therewith, including costs of collection, (y) the applicable amount of any Indebtedness permitted hereunder which is secured by a Lien on the asset subject to such event and repaid and discharged from the proceeds of such event and (z) any taxes (including withholding Taxes and distributions) paid or reasonably estimated by the applicable Loan Party or Subsidiary to be payable as a consequence of such event (provided, that if the actual amount of taxes is less than the estimated amount, the difference shall immediately constitute Major Casualty Proceeds).

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business, assets, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent) or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (b) a material impairment of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender under any Loan Document, or of the ability of the Borrower or any other Loan Party to perform its obligations under any Loan Document to which it is a party, or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Borrower or any Loan Document to which it is a party of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

"<u>Material Contract</u>" means, with respect to any Person, any contract to which such Person is a party which is material to the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, performance, properties or prospects of such Person and includes, without limitation, each Lease and Franchise Agreement.

"<u>Maturity Date</u>" means May 9, 2022; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if such date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

"<u>Measurement Period</u>" means, at any date of determination, the most recently completed four Fiscal Quarters of the Borrower.

"Mill Road Investor" means Mill Road Capital, together with its Affiliates.

"<u>Minority Interest</u>" means a percentage of the ownership interest in a Subsidiary of the Borrower that is owned by a Person other than the Borrower or a Guarantor to the extent necessary to comply with local licensing requirements.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"<u>Mortgage</u>" means deeds of trust, trust deeds, deeds to secure debt and mortgages covering any real estate owned by a Loan Party and in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of itself and the Secured Parties.

"<u>Multiemployer Plan</u>" means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

"<u>Multiple Employer Plan</u>" means a Plan which has two or more contributing sponsors (including the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate) at least two of whom are not under common control, as such a plan is described in Section 4064 of ERISA.

"<u>Net Cash Proceeds</u>" means, with respect to any transaction or event by any Loan Party, an amount equal to the cash proceeds received by any Loan Party from or in respect of such transaction or event (including cash proceeds of any non-cash proceeds of such transaction), less (i) any out-of-pocket fees, cash commissions, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal expenses) owing or paid to a Person that is not a Loan Party or an Affiliate thereof that are reasonably incurred by such Loan Party in connection therewith, (ii) in the case of a Disposition, the amount of any Indebtedness secured by a Lien on the related assets and discharged from the proceeds of such Disposition, (iii) in the case of an Disposition, any Taxes (including withholding Taxes) paid or reasonably estimated by the applicable Loan Party to be payable by such Person in respect of or in connection with such Disposition (provided that if the actual amount of taxes paid is less than the estimated amount, the difference shall immediately constitute Net Cash Proceeds).

"<u>New Operating Units</u>" means Restaurants owned and operated by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries whose ownership or operation by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries started on a date after the Closing Date.

"Non-Extension Notice Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(b)(iii).

"<u>Noodles Cayman</u>" means Noodles & Company International Holdings, Ltd., a corporation organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands, wholly owned by the Borrower.

"<u>Noodles China JV</u>" means Noodles & Company China Holdings, Ltd., a corporation organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands in which Noodles Cayman owns 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock.

"Note" means the Revolving Credit Notes and the Term Loan Notes.

"<u>Notice of Loan Prepayment</u>" means a notice of prepayment with respect to a Loan, which shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit G</u> or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"NPL" means the National Priorities List under CERCLA.

"<u>Obligations</u>" means all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document (including any Incremental Term Loans or increases to the Revolving Credit Commitments under <u>Section 2.16</u>) or otherwise with respect to any Loan, Letter of Credit, Secured Cash Management Agreement or Secured Hedge Agreement (other than any Excluded Swap Obligations), in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding.

"OFAC" means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

"<u>Organization Documents</u>" means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement; and (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation of such entity.

"<u>Other Connection Taxes</u>" means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

"<u>Other Taxes</u>" means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to <u>Section 3.05</u>).

"<u>Outstanding Amount</u>" means (a) with respect to Revolving Credit Loans and Swing Line Loans on any date of determination, the amount of the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of Revolving Credit Loans and Swing Line Loans, as the case may be, occurring on such date; (b) with respect to any L/C Obligations on any date of determination, the amount of the aggregate outstanding amount of such L/C Obligations on such date after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of the L/C Obligations as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of Unreimbursed Amounts; (c) with respect to Term Loans on any date of determination, the amount of the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of Term Loans, as the case may be, occurring on such date; and (d) with respect to Incremental Term Loans on any date of determination, the amount of the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of Incremental Term Loans on any date of determination, the amount of the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of Incremental Term Loans, as the case may be, occurring on such date.

"<u>Overnight Rate</u>" means, for any day, with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, the greater of (i) the Federal Funds Rate and (ii) an overnight rate determined by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, or the Swing Line Lender, as the case may be, in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

"Participant" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"Participant Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"<u>Patent Security Agreements</u>" means, collectively, any patent property security agreements in respect of any patent property that may be entered into after the Closing Date and that is required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

"Pension Act" means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

"<u>Pension Funding Rules</u>" means the rules of the Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

"<u>Pension Plan</u>" means any employee pension benefit plan (including a Multiple Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by the Borrower and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Code.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition</u>" means (A) any acquisition consented to in writing by the Required Lenders prior to the date of such acquisition or (B) the purchase or other acquisition in a single transaction or a series of related transactions of (i) all of the Equity Interests in any Person that,

upon the consummation thereof, will be wholly-owned directly by the Borrower or one or more of its wholly-owned Subsidiaries (including as a result of a merger or consolidation), (ii) all or substantially all of the assets associated with the operation of one or more restaurants or (iii) all or substantially all of the assets of a Person, <u>provided</u> that, such assets are associated with the operation of one or more restaurants (in each case, such Equity Interests or assets acquired hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Acquired Assets</u>"), <u>provided</u> that, in each case, each of the following conditions are met:

(a) the assets of such newly-acquired Subsidiary or the property acquired by the Borrower shall only constitute one or more restaurant facilities consisting of real property (owned or leased), equipment and other property relating to the operations of such restaurant facilities and each of which shall, upon the consummation of such acquisition operate as a Noodles & Company or other similar restaurant concept or within twenty-four (24) months after such acquisition thereof (provided that restaurants representing, in the aggregate, less than 10% of the revenue of the Acquired Assets may be held for up to thirty-six (36) months after the acquisition thereof), be converted into a Noodles & Company or other similar restaurant concept or disposed of in accordance with Section 7.05(j), and the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent of the foregoing;

(b) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from such acquisition;

(c) the Borrower shall deliver evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that, on a Pro Forma Basis, the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio for the Measurement Period most recently completed, shall in each case, be less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 for such Measurement Period, such compliance to be determined on the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(a)</u> or <u>6.01(b)</u> and all financial information in respect of the Acquired Assets in connection with such acquisition (which such financial information shall be in form, scope and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent);

(d) such purchase or other acquisition shall not include or result in any contingent liabilities which could be reasonably expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect;

(e) any and all consents and approvals of any Governmental Authority (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of liquor licenses acquired to the extent necessary) or landlord that if not obtained would (i) adversely impact the Acquired Assets in any material respect or (ii) would result in a material impairment of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender relating to any Lien on the Acquired Assets constituting Collateral;

(f) except with respect to an acquisition for which the total consideration paid or payable is \$5,000,000 or less, the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date on which the purchase or acquisition (or such shorter period as may be agreed upon in writing by the Administrative Agent) of the Acquired Assets is to be consummated, a certificate of the Borrower signed by a Responsible Officer, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders, certifying

that all of the requirements set forth herein have been satisfied or will be satisfied on or prior to the consummation of such purchase or other acquisition;

(g) except with respect to an acquisition for which the total consideration paid or payable is \$5,000,000 or less, the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (i) at least five (5) Business Days prior to the consummation of such purchase or acquisition (or such shorter period as may be agreed upon in writing by the Administrative Agent), copies, certified by a Responsible Officer on behalf of the Borrower to be true and complete of the purchase and sale documents, together with a complete set of schedules, exhibits, side letters and other documents and instruments delivered in connection therewith and (ii) prior to the consummation of such purchase or acquisition, copies, certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower to be true and complete of all documents, instruments, side letters or other material agreements executed in connection with such purchase or acquisition;

(h) except with respect to an acquisition for which the total consideration paid or payable is \$5,000,000 or less, the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that all liens and encumbrances with respect to the Acquired Assets, other than Permitted Liens, have been discharged in full or arrangements therefor satisfactory to the Administrative Agent have been made;

(i) after giving effect to such purchase or other acquisition, the Excess Revolving Availability shall not be less than \$10,000,000; and

(j) any such newly-created or acquired Subsidiary shall comply with the requirements of <u>Section 6.12</u>, and/or, with respect to any newly-acquired assets, the Borrower shall comply with the requirements of <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"Permitted Liens" means, collectively, the Liens permitted under Section 7.01.

"<u>Permitted Mortgage Financing</u>" means the Indebtedness of any Loan Party incurred after the Closing Date in connection with the acquisition (in a single transaction or a series of related transactions), construction or improvement of up to five (5) Restaurants, <u>provided</u> that each of the following conditions are satisfied: (a) the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness shall not exceed \$5,000,000, (b) the mortgagee under such Permitted Mortgage Financing shall be entitled to a Lien only on such assets financed by such mortgage financing; (c) the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, shall receive a first priority perfected Lien on such assets financed by such mortgage financing (subject only to (i) Liens securing the Permitted Mortgage Financing which shall be first in priority on such assets and (ii) Liens permitted under <u>Section 7.01(c)</u>, (d) or (g)); (d) the final maturity date of any such Indebtedness shall be at least twelve calendar months subsequent to the Maturity Date; and (e) no Event of Default exists on the date of the incurrence thereof or would result therefrom.

"<u>Permitted Seller Note</u>" means an unsecured promissory note containing subordination and other provisions or subject to a subordination agreement, in each case, reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, representing Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary incurred in connection with any Permitted Acquisition and payable to the seller in connection therewith;

<u>provided</u> that under no circumstances shall any cash principal payments be due and owing or made with respect to such Permitted Seller Note prior to the date which is six calendar months following the Maturity Date or the payment in full of the Obligations, nor shall cash interest be payable other than in accordance with the subordination terms or subordination agreement applicable to such Permitted Seller Note.

"<u>Person</u>" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"<u>Plan</u>" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan), maintained for employees of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or any such Plan to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

"Platform" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"<u>Pledge Agreements</u>" means, that certain Pledge Agreement dated as of the Closing Date among the Administrative Agent and the Borrower pursuant to which the Borrower pledges its interest in its Subsidiaries to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, together with each pledge agreement supplement delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"Pledged Collateral" has the meaning ascribed to such term in each of the Pledge Agreements.

"Pledged Debt" has the meaning specified in the Security Agreement.

"<u>Pro Forma Basis</u>" means, with respect to any Permitted Acquisition, the calculation of Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio or Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio for the Measurement Period most recently completed prior to such Permitted Acquisition as if such Permitted Acquisition had occurred immediately prior to the first day of such Measurement Period and excluding any business, business divisions, restaurants or Person sold or otherwise disposed of in connection with a Disposition for the Measurement Period of determination. For purposes of making this pro forma calculation of Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio or Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio, adjustments described in <u>clauses (a)</u>, (b), (c) and (d) below (all such adjustments to be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) shall be included:

(a) (i) all Indebtedness (whether under this Agreement or otherwise), other liabilities and any other balance sheet adjustments incurred, made or assumed in connection with a Permitted Acquisition shall be deemed to have been incurred, made or assumed as of the first day of the relevant Measurement Period, and all Indebtedness of the Person acquired or to be acquired in such Permitted Acquisition or which is attributable to the business, business division, restaurant or Person acquired or to be acquired which was or will have been repaid in connection with the consummation of the Permitted Acquisition shall be deemed to have been repaid as of the first day of the relevant Measurement Period and (ii) all Indebtedness which was repaid, released or satisfied in connection with a Disposition (to the extent permitted under <u>Section 7.05</u>) shall be deemed to have been repaid on the first day of the relevant Measurement Period; and

(b) all Indebtedness assumed to have been incurred pursuant to the preceding <u>clause (a)</u> shall be deemed to have borne interest at (i) the arithmetic mean of (A) the Eurodollar Rate for Eurodollar Rate Loans having an Interest Period of one month in effect on the first day of the Measurement Period and (B) the Eurodollar Rate for Eurodollar Rate Loans having an Interest Period for one month in effect on the last day of the Measurement Period <u>plus</u> (ii) the Applicable Rate with respect to the Loans which are Eurodollar Rate Loans then in effect (after giving effect to the Permitted Acquisition on a pro forma basis);

(c) other reasonable specified cost savings, expenses and other income statement or operating statement adjustments which are attributable to the change in ownership resulting from such acquisition as may be approved by the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, in writing shall be deemed to have been realized on the first day of the Measurement Period most recently ended; and

(d) for purposes of calculating Consolidated EBITDA or Consolidated EBITDAR for the relevant Measurement Period, the financial results of the business, business division, restaurant or Person, as applicable, to be acquired shall be calculated and included by reference to the audited (if available) or management certified (if audited results are not available) historical financial results of such business, business division, restaurant or Person, as applicable, to be so acquired.

"PSP Investor" means Argentia Private Investments, Inc., together with its Affiliates.

"Public Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"<u>Qualified ECP Guarantor</u>" shall mean, at any time, each Loan Party with total assets exceeding 10,000,000 or that qualifies at such time as an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act and can cause another person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" at such time under 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Recipient" means the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender.

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(c).

"<u>Related Parties</u>" means, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.

"<u>Reportable Event</u>" means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the 30 day notice period has been waived.

"<u>Request for Credit Extension</u>" means (a) with respect to a Borrowing, conversion or continuation of Revolving Credit Loans or Term Loans, a Committed Loan Notice, (b) with respect to an L/C Credit Extension, a Letter of Credit Application and (c) with respect to a Swing Line Loan, at any time an Autoborrow Agreement is not in effect, a Swing Line Loan Notice.

"<u>Required Lenders</u>" means, as of any date of determination, at least two Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of the (a) Total Outstandings (with the aggregate amount of each Revolving Credit Lender's risk participation and funded participation in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans being deemed "held" by such Revolving Credit Lender for purposes of this definition) and (b) aggregate unused Revolving Credit Commitments; <u>provided</u> that the unused Revolving Credit Commitment of, and the portion of the Total Outstandings held or deemed held by, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of Required Lenders; <u>provided further</u>, if there are three or more Lenders, Required Lenders shall be at least two Lenders.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer, secretary, assistant secretary or controller of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to <u>ARTICLE II</u>, any other officer of the applicable Loan Party so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party.

"<u>Restaurant</u>" means a particular restaurant at a particular location that is owned (regardless of whether the real property is owned or leased) and operated by a Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party.

"<u>Restricted Payment</u>" means (a) any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any capital stock or other Equity Interest of any Person or any of its Subsidiaries, or (b) any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, defeasance, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such capital stock or other Equity Interest, or on account of any return of capital to any Person's stockholders, partners or members (or the equivalent of any thereof), or (c) any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such dividend or other distribution or payment, or (d) any management fees, fees (consulting, management or other), allowances or similar arrangements directly or indirectly paid or payable by any Loan Party to any other Person under a management agreement.

"<u>Revolving Credit Borrowing</u>" means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Revolving Credit Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Revolving Credit Lenders pursuant to <u>Section 2.01(b)</u>.

"<u>Revolving Credit Commitment</u>" means, as to each Revolving Credit Lender, its obligation to (a) make Revolving Credit Loans to the Borrower pursuant to <u>Section 2.01(b)</u>, (b) purchase participations in L/C Obligations and (c) purchase participations in Swing Line Loans, in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on <u>Schedule 2.01</u> under the caption "Revolving Credit Commitment" or opposite such caption in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes

a party hereto, as applicable, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

"<u>Revolving Credit Facility</u>" means, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Lenders' Revolving Credit Commitments at such time less the Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Amount until such time as the Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Conditions have been satisfied. The amount of the Revolving Credit Facility is \$75,000,000 *less* the Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Amounts at any time prior to the satisfaction to the Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Conditions.

"<u>Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Amount</u>" means an amount equal to \$10,000,000 *less* the amount of Revolving Commitments added by the Administrative Agent since the Closing Date.

"<u>Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Conditions</u>" mean the following conditions: (a) the Administrative Agent has successfully arranged for a \$10,000,000 Revolving Credit Commitment by one or more new banks or financial institutions or one or more existing Lenders and (b) the execution and delivery to the Administrative Agent of <u>Exhibit I</u> if such Lender is not a Lender as of the Closing Date or <u>Exhibit H</u> if such Lender is a Lender as of Closing Date.

"Revolving Credit Lender" means, at any time, any Lender that has a Revolving Credit Commitment at such time.

"Revolving Credit Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(b).

"<u>Revolving Credit Note</u>" means a promissory note made by the Borrower in favor of a Revolving Credit Lender evidencing Revolving Credit Loans or Swing Line Loans, as the case may be, made by such Revolving Credit Lender, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C-1</u>.

"<u>S&P</u>" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor thereto.

"Same Day Funds" means with respect to disbursements and payments in Dollars, immediately available funds.

"<u>Sanction(s)</u>" means any international economic sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government (including, without limitation, OFAC), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, the Canadian government or Her Majesty's Treasury ("<u>HMT</u>").

"<u>SEC</u>" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

"<u>Secured Cash Management Agreement</u>" means any Cash Management Agreement that is entered into by and between any Loan Party and any Cash Management Bank.

"<u>Secured Hedge Agreement</u>" means any interest rate Swap Contract permitted under <u>ARTICLE VII</u> that is entered into by and between any Loan Party and any Hedge Bank.

"<u>Secured Parties</u>" means, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Swing Line Lender, the Hedge Banks, the Cash Management Banks, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent from time to time pursuant to <u>Section 9.05</u>, and the other Persons the Obligations owing to which are or are purported to be secured by the Collateral under the terms of the Collateral Documents.

"<u>Security Agreement</u>" means that certain Security Agreement dated as of the Closing Date by and among the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Guarantors, together with each security agreement supplement delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>.

"<u>Solvent</u>" and "<u>Solvency</u>" mean, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, that on such date (a) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (c) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature, (d) such Person is not engaged in business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in business or a transaction, for which such Person's property would constitute an unreasonably small capital, and (e) such Person is able to pay its debts and liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

"<u>Specified Loan Party</u>" means any Loan Party that is not an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act (determined prior to giving effect to <u>Section 10.12</u>).

"Sponsor Investors" means, collectively, the Catterton Investor, the PSP Investor and the Mill Road Investor.

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or other business entity of which a majority of the shares of securities or other interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or other governing body (other than securities or interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) are at the time beneficially owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a "<u>Subsidiary</u>" or to "<u>Subsidiaries</u>" shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"<u>Substantial Portion</u>" means, with respect to the property of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, property which represents more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

"<u>Swap Contract</u>" means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or

options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a "<u>Master Agreement</u>"), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

"<u>Swap Obligation</u>" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any obligation to pay or perform under any Swap Contract or any other agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"<u>Swap Termination Value</u>" means, in respect of any one or more Swap Contracts, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Swap Contracts, (a) for any date on or after the date such Swap Contracts have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s), and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in clause (a), the amount(s) determined as the mark-to-market value(s) for such Swap Contracts, as determined based upon one or more mid-market or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Swap Contracts (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

"Swing Line Borrowing" means a borrowing of a Swing Line Loan pursuant to Section 2.04.

"<u>Swing Line Lender</u>" means U.S. Bank, through itself or through one of its designated Affiliates or branch offices, in its capacity as provider of Swing Line Loans, or any successor swing line lender hereunder.

"Swing Line Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(a).

"<u>Swing Line Loan Notice</u>" means a notice of a Swing Line Borrowing pursuant to <u>Section 2.04(b)</u>, which, if in writing, shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> or such other form as approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent pursuant), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"<u>Swing Line Sublimit</u>" means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) \$10,000,000 and (b) the Revolving Credit Facility. The Swing Line Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Credit Facility.

"<u>Synthetic Debt</u>" means, with respect to any Person as of any date of determination thereof, all obligations of such Person in respect of transactions entered into by such Person that are intended to function primarily as a borrowing of funds (including any minority interest transactions that

function primarily as a borrowing) but are not otherwise included in the definition of "<u>Indebtedness</u>" or as a liability on the consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP.

"<u>Synthetic Lease Obligation</u>" means the monetary obligation of a Person under (a) a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease, or (b) an agreement for the use or possession of property (including sale and leaseback transactions), in each case, creating obligations that do not appear on the balance sheet of such Person but which, upon the application of any Debtor Relief Laws to such Person, would be characterized as the indebtedness of such Person (without regard to accounting treatment).

"<u>Taxes</u>" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"<u>Term Credit Facility</u>" means, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Term Lenders' Term Loan Commitments at such time. As of the Closing Date, the amount of the Term Credit Facility is \$25,000,000.

"Term Lender" means, as of any date of determination, a Lender having a Term Loan Commitment.

"<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>" means, for each Lender, the obligation, if any, of such Lender to make Term Loans to the Borrower, as set forth in <u>Schedule 2.01</u>, as it may be modified (i) as a result of any assignment that has become effective pursuant to <u>Section 11.06</u> or (ii) otherwise from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. As of the date of this Agreement, the aggregate amount of the Term Lenders' Term Loan Commitments is \$25,000,000. After advancing the Term Loan, each reference to a Term Lender's Term Loan Commitment shall refer to that Term Lender's Applicable Term Loan Credit Percentage.

"<u>Term Loan Note</u>" means a promissory note made by the Borrower in favor of a Term Lender evidencing a Term Loan, made by such Term Lender, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C-2</u>.

"<u>Term Loans</u>" means, with respect to a Lender, such Lender's loan made pursuant to <u>Section 2.01(a)</u> (or any conversion or continuation thereof) together with any Incremental Term Loans.

"Threshold Amount" means \$5,000,000.

"Total Outstandings" means the aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Loans and all L/C Obligations.

"<u>Trademark Security Agreements</u>" means, collectively, (i) that certain Trademark Security Agreement, executed and delivered on the Closing Date, between the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent, and (ii) any other trademark property security agreements in respect of any trademark property that may be entered into after the Closing Date.

"<u>Transaction</u>" means, collectively, (a) the entering into by the Loan Parties and their applicable Subsidiaries of the Loan Documents and the funding of the Facilities, (b) refinancing of the Existing Credit Agreement and (c) the payment of the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the foregoing.

"Type" means, with respect to a Loan, its character as a Base Rate Loan or a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York; <u>provided</u> that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or nonperfection or priority.

"Unit Locations" means, collectively, the property comprising any Restaurant locations.

"United States" and "U.S." mean the United States of America.

"<u>Unreimbursed Amount</u>" has the meaning specified in <u>Section 2.03(c)(i)</u>.

"U.S. Bank" means U.S. Bank National Association, and its successors.

"<u>U.S. Loan Party</u>" means any Loan Party that is organized under the laws of one of the states of the United States of America and that is not a CFC.

"U.S. Person" means any Person that is a "United States Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" has the meaning specified in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(B)(III).

"<u>Weighted Average Life to Maturity</u>" shall mean, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing (a) the remaining aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness into (b) the sum of the total of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each scheduled installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payment of principal including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) which will elapse between such date and the making of such payment.

1.02 <u>Other Interpretive Provisions</u>. With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document:

(a) The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document

(including any Organization Document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document and shall include all exhibits, schedules, appendices, annexes and attachments thereto), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns, (iii) the words "hereto," "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any law shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such law and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

(b) In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "<u>from</u>" means "<u>from and</u> <u>including</u>;" the words "<u>to</u>" and "<u>until</u>" each mean "<u>to but excluding</u>;" and the word "<u>through</u>" means "<u>to and including</u>."

(c) Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

## 1.03 Accounting Terms.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, <u>except</u> as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ACS 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Changes in GAAP</u>. If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); <u>provided</u> that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as

reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP.

1.04 <u>Rounding</u>. Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

1.05 <u>Times of Day</u>. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable).

1.06 <u>Letter of Credit Amounts</u>. Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

1.07 <u>Eurodollar Rate</u>. The Administrative Agent does not warrant, nor accept responsibility, nor shall the Administrative Agent have any liability with respect to the administration, submission or any other matter related to the rates in the definition of "Eurodollar Rate" or with respect to any comparable or successor rate thereto.

# ARTICLE II

# THE COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

# 2.01 <u>Term Loans and Revolving Credit Loans</u>.

(a) <u>Term Loans</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Term Lender severally agrees to make a Term Loan to the Borrower on the Closing Date, in an amount equal to such Term Lender's Term Loan Commitment by making immediately available funds available to the Administrative Agent's designated account, not later than the time specified by the Administrative Agent. Amounts repaid in respect of Term Loans may not be reborrowed. At the Borrower's option, Term Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, as further provided herein.

(b) <u>The Revolving Credit Borrowings</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Revolving Credit Lender severally agrees to make loans (each such loan, a "<u>Revolving Credit Loan</u>") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time, on any Business Day during the Availability Period, in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that after giving effect to any Revolving Credit Borrowing, (i) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Revolving Credit Facility and (ii) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans of any Lender, <u>plus</u> such Revolving

Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations, plus such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all Swing Line Loans shall not exceed such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment. Within the limits of each Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this <u>Section 2.01(b)</u>, prepay under <u>Section 2.05</u>, and reborrow under this <u>Section 2.01(b)</u>. At the Borrower's option, Revolving Credit Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, as further provided herein.

## 2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans.

(a) At least two (2) Business Days prior to the initial Credit Extension (or such shorter period consented to by the Administrative Agent), Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an irrevocable Committed Loan Notice for amounts to be advanced on the Closing Date.

Each Revolving Credit Borrowing, each conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of (b) Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone or (B) a Committed Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Committed Loan Notice. Each such Committed Loan Notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 12:00 p.m. (i) three Business Days prior to the requested date of any Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans or of any conversion of Eurodollar Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans, and (ii) on the requested date of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. Each Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$250,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Except as provided in Sections 2.03(c) and 2.04(c), each Borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$250,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Each Committed Loan Notice shall specify (i) whether the Borrower is requesting a Revolving Credit Borrowing, a conversion of a Loan from one Type to the other, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing, conversion or continuation, as the case may be (which shall be a Business Day), (iii) the principal amount of Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued, (iv) the Type of Loans to be borrowed or to which existing Loans are to be continued or converted and (v) if applicable, the duration of the Interest Period with respect thereto. All Borrowing shall be made in Dollars. If the Borrower fails to specify a Type of Loan in a Committed Loan Notice or if the Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a conversion or continuation, then the applicable Loans shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Loans. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a Borrowing of, conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in any such Committed Loan Notice, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Swing Line Loan may not be converted to a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

(c) Following receipt of a Committed Loan Notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the amount of its Applicable Percentage under the Facility of the

applicable Loans, and if no timely notice of a conversion or continuation is provided by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the details of any automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans as described in <u>Section 2.02(a)</u>. In the case of a Revolving Credit Borrowing, each Appropriate Lender shall make the amount of its Loan available to the Administrative Agent in Same Day Funds at the Administrative Agent's Office in Dollars not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in the applicable Committed Loan Notice. Upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> (and, if such Borrower in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent either by (i) crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of U.S. Bank with the amount of such funds or (ii) wire transfer of such funds, in each case in accordance with instructions provided to (and reasonably acceptable to) the Administrative Agent by the Borrower; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if, on the date a Committed Loan Notice with respect to a Revolving Credit Borrowing denominated in Dollars is given by the Borrower, there are L/C Borrowings outstanding, then the proceeds of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, <u>first</u>, shall be applied to the payment in full of any such L/C Borrowings, and <u>second</u>, shall be made available to the Borrower as provided above.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 3.05</u>, a Eurodollar Rate Loan may be continued or converted only on the last day of an Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Loan. During the existence of a Default, no Loans may be requested as, converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Loans without the consent of the Required Lenders, and the Required Lenders may demand that any or all of the outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans denominated in Dollars be converted immediately to Base Rate Loans on the last day of the then Interest Period with respect thereto.

(e) The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the interest rate applicable to any Interest Period for Eurodollar Rate Loans upon determination of such interest rate. At any time that Base Rate Loans are outstanding, the Administrative Agent shall notify the Borrower and the Lenders of any change in U.S. Bank's prime rate used in determining the Base Rate, promptly following the public announcement of such change.

(f) After giving effect to all Borrowings, all conversions of Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than nine (9) Interest Periods in effect in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility and Term Credit Facility on a combined basis.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all of the portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, and such Lender.

#### 2.03 Letters of Credit.

(a) <u>The Letter of Credit Commitment</u>. (1) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (A) the L/C Issuer agrees, in reliance upon the agreements of the Revolving Credit Lenders set forth in this Section 2.03, (1) from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Closing Date until the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, to issue Letters of Credit for the account of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries, and to amend or extend Letters of Credit previously issued by it, in accordance with Section 2.03(b), and (2) to honor drawings under the Letters of Credit; and (B) the Revolving Credit Lenders severally agree to participate in Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries and any drawings thereunder; provided that after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension with respect to any Letter of Credit, (x) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Revolving Credit Facility, (y) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans of any Revolving Credit Lender, plus such Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations, plus such Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all Swing Line Loans shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment, and (z) the Outstanding Amount of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit. Each request by the Borrower for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrower that the L/C Credit Extension so requested complies with the conditions set forth in the proviso to the preceding sentence. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower's ability to obtain Letters of Credit shall be fully revolving, and accordingly the Borrower may, during the foregoing period, obtain Letters of Credit to replace Letters of Credit that have expired or that have been drawn upon and reimbursed. All Existing Letters of Credit shall be either cash collateralized or back-stopped by a Letter of Credit issued under this Agreement on the Closing Date.

(i) The L/C Issuer shall not issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) subject to <u>Section 2.03(b)(iii)</u>, the expiry date of such requested Letter of Credit would occur more than twelve months after the date of issuance or last extension, unless the Required Lenders have approved such expiry date; or

(B) the expiry date of such requested Letter of Credit would occur after the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, unless all the Revolving Credit Lenders have approved such expiry date.

(ii) The L/C Issuer shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the L/C Issuer from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the L/C Issuer or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the L/C Issuer shall prohibit, or request that the L/C Issuer refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in

particular or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer with respect to such Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the L/C Issuer is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which the L/C Issuer in good faith deems material to it;

(B) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the L/C Issuer applicable to letters of credit generally;

(C) except as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, such Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount less than \$100,000;

(D) such Letter of Credit is to be denominated in a currency other than Dollars;

(E) any Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the L/C Issuer has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Lender to eliminate the L/C Issuer's actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Obligations as to which the L/C Issuer has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion; or

(F) such Letter of Credit contains any provisions for automatic reinstatement of the stated amount after any drawing thereunder.

(iii) The L/C Issuer shall not amend any Letter of Credit if the L/C Issuer would not be permitted at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof.

(iv) The L/C Issuer shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (A) the L/C Issuer would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to such Letter of Credit.

(v) The L/C Issuer shall act on behalf of the Revolving Credit Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the L/C Issuer shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Administrative Agent in <u>ARTICLE IX</u> with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the L/C Issuer in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and Issuer Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term "Administrative Agent" as used in <u>ARTICLE IX</u> included the L/C Issuer with respect to such acts or omissions, and (B) as additionally provided herein with respect to the L/C Issuer.

(b) Procedures for Issuance and Amendment of Letters of Credit; Auto-Extension Letters of Credit. (1) Each Letter of Credit shall be issued or amended, as the case may be, upon the request of the Borrower delivered to the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) in the form of a Letter of Credit Application, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Such Letter of Credit Application may be sent by facsimile, by United States mail, by overnight courier, by electronic transmission using the system provided by the L/C Issuer, by personal delivery or by any other means acceptable to the L/C Issuer. Such Letter of Credit Application must be received by the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent not later than 2:00 p.m. (Pacific Time) at least two Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion) prior to the proposed issuance date or date of amendment, as the case may be. In the case of a request for an initial issuance of a Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail reasonably satisfactory to the L/C Issuer: (A) the proposed issuance date of the requested Letter of Credit (which shall be a Business Day); (B) the amount thereof; (C) the expiry date thereof; (D) the name and address of the beneficiary thereof; (E) the documents to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (F) the full text of any certificate to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (G) the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit; and (H) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may reasonably require. In the case of a request for an amendment of any outstanding Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail reasonably satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (1) the Letter of Credit to be amended; (2) the proposed date of amendment thereof (which shall be a Business Day); (3) the nature of the proposed amendment; and (4) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may reasonably require. Additionally, the Borrower shall furnish to the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, including any Issuer Documents, as the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent may reasonably require.

(i) Promptly after receipt of any Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has received a copy of such Letter of Credit Application from the Borrower and, if not, the L/C Issuer will provide the Administrative Agent with a copy thereof. Unless the L/C Issuer has received written notice from any Revolving Credit Lender, the Administrative Agent or any Loan Party, at least one Business Day prior to the requested date of issuance or amendment of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions contained in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> shall not then be satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the L/C Issuer shall, on the requested date, issue a Letter of Credit for the account of the Borrower (or the applicable Subsidiary) or enter into the applicable amendment, as the case may be, in each case in accordance with the L/C Issuer's usual and customary business practices. Immediately upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit, each Revolving Credit Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the L/C Issuer a risk participation in such Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the product of such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage times the amount of such Letter of Credit.

(ii) If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole and absolute discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an "Auto-Extension Letter of Credit"); provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the L/C Issuer to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve-month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the "Non-Extension Notice Date") in each such twelvemonth period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the L/C Issuer for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Revolving Credit Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the Letter of Credit Expiration Date; provided, however, that the L/C Issuer shall not permit any such extension if (A) the L/C Issuer has determined that it would not be permitted, at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof (by reason of the provisions of clause (ii) of <u>Section 2.03(a)</u> or otherwise), or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is five Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from the Administrative Agent, any Revolving Credit Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in <u>Section 4.02</u> is not then satisfied, and in each such case directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such extension.

(iii) Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to an advising bank with respect thereto or to the beneficiary thereof, the L/C Issuer will also deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

(c) <u>Drawings and Reimbursements; Funding of Participations</u>. (1) Upon receipt from the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit of any notice of a drawing under such Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent thereof. Not later than 12:00 p.m. (Pacific Time) on the date of any payment by the L/C Issuer under a Letter of Credit (each such date, an "<u>Honor Date</u>"), the Borrower shall reimburse the L/C Issuer through the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to the amount of such drawing. If the Borrower fails to so reimburse the L/C Issuer by such time, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Credit Lender of the Honor Date, the amount of the unreimbursed drawing (the "<u>Unreimbursed Amount</u>"), and the amount of such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof. In such event, the Borrower shall be deemed to have requested a Revolving Credit Borrowing of Base Rate Loans to be disbursed on the Honor Date in an amount equal to the Unreimbursed Amount, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in <u>Section 2.02</u> for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the amount of the unutilized portion of the Revolving Credit Facility and the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> (other than the delivery of a Committed Loan Notice). Any notice given by the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent pursuant to this <u>Section 2.03(c)(i)</u> may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; <u>provided</u> that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

(i) Each Revolving Credit Lender shall upon any notice pursuant to  $\underline{Section 2.03(c)(i)}$  make funds available (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral provided for this purpose) to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer at the Administrative Agent's Office in an amount equal to its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Unreimbursed Amount not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such notice by the Administrative Agent, whereupon, subject to the provisions of  $\underline{Section 2.03(c)(ii)}$ , each Revolving Credit Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the L/C Issuer.

(ii) With respect to any Unreimbursed Amount that is not fully refinanced by a Revolving Credit Borrowing of Base Rate Loans because the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> cannot be satisfied or for any other reason, the Borrower shall be deemed to have incurred from the L/C Issuer an L/C Borrowing in the amount of the Unreimbursed Amount that is not so refinanced, which L/C Borrowing shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the Default Rate. In such event, each Revolving Credit Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to <u>Section 2.03(c)(ii)</u> shall be deemed payment in respect of its participation in such L/C Borrowing and shall constitute an L/C Advance from such Lender in satisfaction of its participation obligation under this <u>Section 2.03</u>.

(iii) Until each Revolving Credit Lender funds its Revolving Credit Loan or L/C Advance pursuant to this <u>Section</u> <u>2.03(c)</u> to reimburse the L/C Issuer for any amount drawn under any Letter of Credit, interest in respect of such Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of such amount shall be solely for the account of the L/C Issuer.

(iv) Each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Loans or L/C Advances to reimburse the L/C Issuer for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit, as contemplated by this <u>Section 2.03(c)</u>, shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the L/C Issuer, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default, or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to this <u>Section 2.03(c)</u> is subject to the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Committed Loan Notice). No such making of an L/C Advance shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for the amount of any payment made by the L/C Issuer under any Letter of Credit, together with interest as provided herein.

(v) If any Revolving Credit Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 2.03(c)</u> by the time specified in <u>Section 2.03(c)(ii)</u>, then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the L/C Issuer shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on

demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the L/C Issuer at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the L/C Issuer in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the L/C Issuer in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Credit Loan included in the relevant Revolving Credit Borrowing or L/C Advance in respect of the relevant L/C Borrowing, as the case may be. A certificate of the L/C Issuer submitted to any Revolving Credit Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this <u>Section 2.03(c)(vi)</u> shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) <u>Repayment of Participations</u>. (1) At any time after the L/C Issuer has made a payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any Revolving Credit Lender such Lender's L/C Advance in respect of such payment in accordance with <u>Section</u> <u>2.03(c)</u>, if the Administrative Agent receives for the account of the L/C Issuer any payment in respect of the related Unreimbursed Amount or interest thereon (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of Cash Collateral applied thereto by the Administrative Agent), the Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to such Lender its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Administrative Agent.

(i) If any payment received by the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to <u>Section</u> 2.03(c)(i) is required to be returned under any of the circumstances described in <u>Section 11.05</u> (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the L/C Issuer in its discretion), each Revolving Credit Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, <u>plus</u> interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned by such Lender, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) <u>Obligations Absolute</u>. The obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for each drawing under each Letter of Credit and to repay each L/C Borrowing shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under all circumstances, including the following:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of such Letter of Credit, this Agreement, or any other Loan Document;

(ii) the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that the Borrower or any Subsidiary may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the L/C Issuer or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or by such Letter of Credit or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;

(iii) any draft, demand, certificate or other document presented under such Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(iv) any payment by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or certificate that does not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law; or

(v) any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, including any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

The Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with the Borrower's instructions or other irregularity, the Borrower will promptly (but in any event within one (1) Business Day thereafter) notify the L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the L/C Issuer and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

(f) <u>Role of L/C Issuer</u>. Each Lender and the Borrower agree that, in paying any drawing under a Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall not have any responsibility to obtain any document (other than any sight draft, certificates and documents expressly required by the Letter of Credit) or to ascertain or inquire as to the validity or accuracy of any such document or the authority of the Person executing or delivering any such document. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable to any Lender for (i) any action taken or omitted in connection herewith at the request or with the approval of the Revolving Credit Lenders or the Required Lenders, as applicable; (ii) any action taken or omitted in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct; or (iii) the due execution, effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any document or instrument related to any Letter of Credit or Issuer Document. The Borrower hereby assumes all risks of the acts or omissions of any beneficiary or transferee with respect to its use of any Letter of Credit; provided, however, that this assumption is not intended to, and shall not, preclude the Borrower's pursuing such rights and remedies as it may have against the beneficiary or transferee at law or under any other agreement. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable or responsible for any of the matters described in clauses (i) through (v) of Section 2.03(e); provided, however, that anything in such clauses to the contrary notwithstanding, the Borrower may have a claim against the L/C Issuer, and the L/C Issuer may be liable to the Borrower, to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or exemplary, damages suffered by

the Borrower which the Borrower proves were caused by the L/C Issuer's willful misconduct or gross negligence or the L/C Issuer's willful failure to pay under any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary of a sight draft and certificate(s) strictly complying with the terms and conditions of a Letter of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the L/C Issuer may accept documents that appear on their face to be in order, without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring or assigning or purporting to transfer or assign a Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason. The L/C Issuer may send a Letter of Credit or conduct any communication to or from the beneficiary via the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication ("<u>SWIFT</u>") message or overnight courier, or any other commercially reasonable means of communicating with a beneficiary.

(g) <u>Applicability of ISP</u>. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued (including any such agreement applicable to an Existing Letter of Credit), the rules of the ISP shall apply to each Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible to the Borrower for, and the L/C Issuer's rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the L/C Issuer required or permitted under any law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Law or any order of a jurisdiction where the L/C Issuer or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade – International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such law or practice.

(h) Letter of Credit Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Credit Lender in accordance with its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage a Letter of Credit fee (the "Letter of Credit Fee") for each Letter of Credit equal to the Applicable Rate for Letter of Credit Fees times the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit; provided, however, any Letter of Credit Fees otherwise payable for the account of a Defaulting Lender with respect to any Letter of Credit as to which such Defaulting Lender has not provided Cash Collateral satisfactory to the L/C Issuer pursuant to this Section 2.03 shall be payable, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable Law, to the other Revolving Credit Lenders in accordance with the upward adjustments in their respective Applicable Revolving Credit Percentages allocable to such Letter of Credit pursuant to Section 2.15(a)(iv), with the balance of such fee, if any, payable to the L/C Issuer for its own account. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. Letter of Credit Fees shall be (i) due and payable on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect. Notwithstanding anything to

the contrary contained herein, upon any Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(a)</u>, <u>Section 8.01(h)</u> or <u>Section 8.01(g)</u>, all Letter of Credit Fees shall accrue at the Default Rate and, upon all other Events of Default, all Letter of Credit Fees shall accrue at the Default Rate at the request of the Required Lenders.

(i) <u>Fronting Fee and Documentary and Processing Charges Payable to L/C Issuer</u>. The Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer, for its own account, a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit in an amount equal to 0.15% per annum <u>times</u> the face amount of each Letter of Credit. Such fronting fee shall be (i) due and payable on the tenth Business Day after the end of each March, June, September and December in respect of the most recently-ended quarterly period (or portion thereof, in the case of the first payment), commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and thereafter on demand and (ii) computed on a quarterly basis in arrears. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with <u>Section 1.06</u>. In addition, the Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

(j) <u>Conflict with Issuer Documents</u>. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any Issuer Document, the terms hereof shall control.

(k) <u>Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries</u>. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder is in support of any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, the Borrower shall be obligated to reimburse the L/C Issuer hereunder for any and all drawings under such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of Letters of Credit for the account of Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower, and that the Borrower's business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

2.04 <u>Swing Line Loans</u>.

(a) <u>The Swing Line</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Swing Line Lender, in reliance upon the agreements of the other Lenders set forth in this <u>Section 2.04</u>, may in its sole discretion, subject to the terms of any Autoborrow Agreement, make loans (each such loan, a "<u>Swing Line Loan</u>") to the Borrower, in Dollars, from time to time on any Business Day during the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of the Swing Line Sublimit, notwithstanding the fact that such Swing Line Loans, when aggregated with the Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Credit Loans and L/C Obligations of the Lender acting as Swing Line Lender, may exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that after giving effect to any Swing Line Loan, (i) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Revolving Credit Facility at such time, and (ii) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Loans of any Revolving Credit Lender at such time, <u>plus</u> such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations at such time, <u>plus</u> such

Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of all Swing Line Loans at such time shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment, and <u>provided further</u> that the Borrower shall not use the proceeds of any Swing Line Loan to refinance any outstanding Swing Line Loan. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this <u>Section 2.04</u>, prepay under <u>Section 2.05</u>, and reborrow under this <u>Section 2.04</u>. Each Swing Line Loan shall bear interest only at a rate equal to the rate that would be applicable to a Base Rate Loan from time to time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if an Autoborrow Agreement is in effect, the Swing Line Lender may, at its discretion, provide for an alternate rate of interest on Swing Line Loans under the Autoborrow Agreement with respect to any Swing Line Loans for which the Swing Line Lender has not requested that the Revolving Credit Lenders fund Revolving Credit Loans to refinance, or to purchase and fund risk participations in, such Swing Line Loans pursuant to <u>Section 2.04(c)</u>. Immediately upon the making of a Swing Line Loan, each Revolving Credit Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Swing Line Lender a risk participation in such Swing Line Loan in an amount equal to the product of such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage times the amount of such Swing Line Loan.

(b) Borrowing Procedures. (1) Subject to Section 2.04(a), and at any time an Autoborrow Agreement is not in effect, each Borrowing of Swing Line Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent, which may be given by: (A) telephone or (B) a Swing Line Loan Notice; provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent of a Swing Line Loan Notice. Each such Swing Line Loan Notice must be received by the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the requested borrowing date, and shall specify (i) the amount to be borrowed, which shall be a minimum of \$100,000, and (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing (which shall be a Business Day). Promptly after receipt by the Swing Line Lender of any Swing Line Loan Notice, the Swing Line Lender will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has also received such Swing Line Loan Notice and, if not, the Swing Line Lender will notify the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) of the contents thereof. Unless the Swing Line Lender has received notice (by telephone or in writing) from the Administrative Agent (including at the request of any Revolving Credit Lender) prior to 2:00 p.m. on the date of the proposed Swing Line Borrowing (A) directing the Swing Line Lender not to make such Swing Line Loan as a result of the limitations set forth in the first proviso to the first sentence of <u>Section 2.04(a)</u>, or (B) that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> is not then satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swing Line Lender will, not later than 3:00 p.m. on the borrowing date specified in such Swing Line Loan Notice, make the amount of its Swing Line Loan available to the Borrower at its office by crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of the Swing Line Lender in immediately available funds.

(i) In order to facilitate the borrowing of Swing Line Loans, the Borrower and the Swing Line Lender may mutually agree to, and are hereby authorized to, enter into an Autoborrow Agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Swing Line Lender (the "<u>Autoborrow Agreement</u>") providing for the automatic advance by the Swing Line Lender of Swing Line Loans under the conditions set forth in such

agreement, which shall be in addition to the conditions set forth herein. At any time an Autoborrow Agreement is in effect, the requirements for Swing Line Borrowings set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph shall not apply, and all Borrowings of Swing Line Loans shall be made in accordance with the Autoborrow Agreement; <u>provided</u> that any automatic advance made by U.S. Bank in reliance of the Autoborrow Agreement shall be deemed a Swing Line Loan as of the time such automatic advance is made notwithstanding any provision in the Autoborrow Agreement to the contrary. For purposes of determining the Outstanding Amount under the Aggregate Commitments at any time during which an Autoborrow Agreement is in effect, the Outstanding Amount of all Swing Line Loans shall be deemed to be the amount of the Swing Line Sublimit. For purposes of any Swing Line Borrowing pursuant to the Autoborrow Agreement, all references to U.S. Bank in the Autoborrow Agreement shall be deemed to be a reference to U.S. Bank, in its capacity as Swing Line Lender hereunder.

<u>Refinancing of Swing Line Loans</u>. (1) The Swing Line Lender at any time in its sole and absolute discretion may (c) request, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably authorizes the Swing Line Lender to so request on its behalf), that each Revolving Credit Lender make a Base Rate Loan in an amount equal to such Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the amount of Swing Line Loans then outstanding. Such request shall be made in writing (which written request shall be deemed to be a Committed Loan Notice for purposes hereof) and in accordance with the requirements of Section 2.02, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified therein for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Revolving Credit Facility and the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u>. The Swing Line Lender shall furnish the Borrower with a copy of the applicable Committed Loan Notice promptly after delivering such notice to the Administrative Agent. Each Revolving Credit Lender shall make an amount equal to its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the amount specified in such Committed Loan Notice available to the Administrative Agent in Same Day Funds (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral available with respect to the applicable Swing Line Loan) for the account of the Swing Line Lender at the Administrative Agent's Office for Dollar denominated payments not later than 1:00 p.m. on the day specified in such Committed Loan Notice, whereupon, subject to Section 2.04(c)(iii), each Revolving Credit Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Swing Line Lender.

(i) If for any reason any Swing Line Loan cannot be refinanced by such a Revolving Credit Borrowing in accordance with  $\underline{\text{Section 2.04}(c)(i)}$ , the request for Base Rate Loans submitted by the Swing Line Lender as set forth herein shall be deemed to be a request by the Swing Line Lender that each of the Revolving Credit Lenders fund its risk participation in the relevant Swing Line Loan and each Revolving Credit Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swing Line Lender pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 2.04}(c)(i)}$  shall be deemed payment in respect of such participation.

(ii) If any Revolving Credit Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swing Line Lender any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section</u> 2.04(c) by the time specified in

<u>Section 2.04(c)(i)</u>, the Swing Line Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swing Line Lender at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Overnight Rate from time to time in effect, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swing Line Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Credit Loan included in the relevant Revolving Credit Borrowing or funded participation in the relevant Swing Line Loan, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swing Line Lender submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(iii) Each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Loans or to purchase and fund risk participations in Swing Line Loans pursuant to this <u>Section 2.04(c)</u> shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the Swing Line Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default, or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to this <u>Section 2.04(c)</u> is subject to the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u>. No such funding of risk participations shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to repay Swing Line Loans, together with interest as provided herein.

(d) <u>Repayment of Participations</u>. (1) At any time after any Revolving Credit Lender has purchased and funded a risk participation in a Swing Line Loan, if the Swing Line Lender receives any payment on account of such Swing Line Loan, the Swing Line Lender will distribute to such Revolving Credit Lender its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Swing Line Lender.

(i) If any payment received by the Swing Line Lender in respect of principal or interest on any Swing Line Loan is required to be returned by the Swing Line Lender under any of the circumstances described in <u>Section 11.05</u> (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Swing Line Lender in its discretion), each Revolving Credit Lender shall pay to the Swing Line Lender its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, <u>plus</u> interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned, at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Overnight Rate. The Administrative Agent will make such demand upon the request of the Swing Line Lender. The obligations of the Revolving Credit Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) <u>Interest for Account of Swing Line Lender</u>. The Swing Line Lender shall be responsible for invoicing the Borrower for interest on the Swing Line Loans. Until each Revolving Credit Lender funds its Base Rate Loan or risk participation pursuant to this <u>Section 2.04</u> to refinance

such Revolving Credit Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of any Swing Line Loan, interest in respect of such Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage shall be solely for the account of the Swing Line Lender.

(f) <u>Payments Directly to Swing Line Lender</u>. The Borrower shall make all payments of principal and interest in respect of the Swing Line Loans directly to the Swing Line Lender.

#### 2.05 Prepayments.

(a) Optional. (1) The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent pursuant to delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Notice of Loan Prepayment, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay the Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that (A) such notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 2:00 p.m. (1) three Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; (B) any prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans denominated in Dollars shall be in a principal amount of \$250,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof; and (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$250,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof or, in each case, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Loans to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Loans. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's Applicable Percentage of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Loan pursuant to this <u>Section 2.05(a)</u> shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to <u>Section 3.05</u>.

(b) At any time the Autoborrow Agreement is not in effect, the Borrower may, upon notice to the Swing Line Lender pursuant to delivery to the Swing Line Lender of a Notice of Loan Prepayment (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at any time or from time to time, voluntarily prepay Swing Line Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; <u>provided</u> that (A) such notice must be received by the Swing Line Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the date of the prepayment, and (B) any such prepayment shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$100,000. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein.

(c) <u>Mandatory</u>. There shall become due and payable and Borrower shall prepay the Loans without premium or penalty, in the following amounts and at the following times:

(i) if for any reason the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations exceed the Revolving Credit Facility at such time, the Borrower shall immediately prepay Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Borrowings and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (other than the L/C Borrowings), as applicable, in an aggregate amount equal to such excess;

(ii) no later than five (5) Business Days following the date on which any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries (or Administrative Agent as loss payee or assignee) receives any Major Casualty Proceeds, an amount equal to one-hundred percent (100.0%) of such Major Casualty Proceeds; <u>provided</u> that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the recipient (other than Administrative Agent) of any Major Casualty Proceeds may reinvest such Major Casualty Proceeds within three hundred sixty five (365) days of receipt of such Major Casualty Proceeds (or within three hundred sixty five (365) days of receipt to a binding commitment to reinvest such Major Casualty Proceeds within one hundred eighty (180) days of receipt thereof), in assets of a kind then used or usable in the business of the Loan Parties; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the applicable Loan Party or Subsidiary does not intend to fully reinvest such Major Casualty Proceeds, or if the time period set forth in this sentence expires without such Loan Party or Subsidiary having reinvested such Major Casualty Proceeds, Borrowers shall within two (2) Business Day prepay the Loans in an amount equal to such Major Casualty Proceeds;

(iii) no later than five (5) Business Days following the date of receipt by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries of the proceeds from the issuance and sale of any Indebtedness (other than the proceeds of Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Section 7.02), an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Cash Proceeds of such issuance and sale; and

(iv) no later than five (5) Business Days following the date on which any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries receive the proceeds of any Disposition made pursuant to Sections 7.05(g) or 7.05(j) or a Disposition not otherwise permitted under this Agreement, an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Cash Proceeds of such Disposition; <u>provided</u> that no prepayment shall be required pursuant to this <u>Section 2.05(c)(iv)</u> unless and until the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received during any Fiscal Year from Dispositions exceeds \$1,000,000 (in which case all Net Cash Proceeds in excess of such amount shall be used to make prepayments pursuant to this <u>Section 2.05(c)(iv)</u>); <u>provided</u> further that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the recipient of such Net Cash Proceeds (or within three hundred sixty five (365) days of receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds (or within three hundred sixty-five (365) days of such Net Cash Proceeds becoming subject to a binding commitment to reinvest such Net Cash Proceeds, however, that if the applicable Loan Party or Subsidiary does not intend to fully reinvest such Net Cash Proceeds, or if the time period set forth in this sentence expires without such Loan Party or Subsidiary having reinvested such Net Cash Proceeds, Borrowers shall within two (2) Business Day prepay the Loans in an amount equal to such Net Cash Proceeds.

### (d) Application of Mandatory Prepayments.

(A) Any prepayment required pursuant to <u>Sections 2.05(c)(ii)</u> through (c)(iv) shall be applied, <u>first</u>, to the prepayment of the Term Loans pro-rata to the remaining scheduled amortization payments (excluding for the purposes of such

calculation, the final payments at maturity of the Term Loans) until the Term Loans have been paid in full and <u>second</u>, to the pro-rata repayment of the outstanding Revolving Credit Loans and Swing Line Loans (without a corresponding permanent Commitment reduction). Each prepayment of the Loans hereunder shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the date of such prepayment on the amount prepaid.

(B) Any prepayments required pursuant to <u>Sections 2.05(c)(i)</u> (or other prepayments of the Revolving Credit Loans otherwise required to be repaid) shall be applied, pro-rata to the repayment of the outstanding Revolving Credit Loans and Swing Line Loans (without a corresponding permanent Commitment reduction).

(ii) <u>Option to Decline</u>. Any mandatory prepayment in respect of the Term Loans required to be made pursuant to <u>Section 2.05(c)</u> may be declined in whole or in part by any Term Lender without prejudice to such Term Lender's rights hereunder to accept or decline any future payments in respect of any mandatory prepayments, by providing notice to Administrative Agent no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) one (1) Business Day (or such other date acceptable to Administrative Agent) prior to the date of such prepayment. If a Term Lender chooses not to accept payment in respect of a mandatory prepayment of a Term Loan in whole or in part the other Term Lenders that accept such mandatory prepayment shall have the option to share such proceeds in repayment of Term Loans on a pro rata basis on or before the date otherwise due hereunder; <u>provided</u> that if such mandatory prepayment of a Term Loan is declined by all Term Lenders, such prepayment may be retained by the Borrower.

(iii) <u>No Implied Consent</u>. Provisions contained in this <u>Section 2.05(d)</u> for application of proceeds of certain transactions shall not be deemed to constitute consent of the Lenders to transactions that are not otherwise permitted by the terms hereof or the other Loan Documents.

(e) <u>Application of Optional Prepayments</u>. Any optional prepayment of the Loans shall be applied as directed by the Borrower.

2.06 <u>Termination or Reduction of Commitments</u>. The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent, terminate the Revolving Credit Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit, or the Swing Line Sublimit or from time to time permanently reduce the Revolving Credit Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swing Line Sublimit; <u>provided</u> that (i) any such notice shall be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. five Business Days prior to the date of termination or reduction, (ii) any such partial reduction shall be in an aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 or any whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof, (iii) any prepayment of a Revolving Credit Loan or a Swing Line Loan or termination, cancellation or cash collateralization of any L/C Obligations necessary to effectuate a reduction under this <u>Section 2.06</u> shall be accompanied by payment of (A) accrued interest (or fees) on the amount prepaid to the date of prepayment and (B) any additional amounts required pursuant to <u>Section 3.05</u> and (iv) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce (A) the Revolving Credit Facility if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing

Line Loans and L/C Obligations would exceed the Revolving Credit Facility, (B) the Letter of Credit Sublimit if, after giving effect thereto, the Outstanding Amount of L/C Obligations not fully Cash Collateralized hereunder would exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit or (C) the Swing Line Sublimit if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Outstanding Amount of Swing Line Loans would exceed the Swing Line Sublimit. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any such notice of termination or reduction of the Revolving Credit Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swing Line Sublimit. Any such reduction shall be applied to the Revolving Credit Commitment of each Appropriate Lender according to its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage. All fees accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Aggregate Commitments shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.

(a) <u>Application of Commitment Reductions; Payment of Fees</u>. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any termination or reduction of the Letter of Credit Sublimit, the Swing Line Sublimit or the Revolving Credit Commitment under this <u>Section 2.06</u>. Upon any reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitments, the Revolving Credit Commitment of each Revolving Credit Lender shall be reduced by such Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of such reduction amount. All fees in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility accrued until the effective date of any termination or reduction of the Revolving Credit Facility shall be paid by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent on the effective date of such termination or reduction.

# 2.07 <u>Repayment of Loans</u>.

(a) <u>Revolving Credit Loans</u>. The Borrower shall repay to the Revolving Credit Lenders on the Maturity Date the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Loans outstanding on such date.

(b) <u>Swing Line Loans</u>. At any time the Autoborrow Agreement is in effect, the Swing Line Loans shall be repaid in accordance with the terms of the Autoborrow Agreement. At any time the Autoborrow Agreement is not in effect, the Borrower shall repay each Swing Line Loan on the earlier to occur of (i) the date five Business Days after such Loan is made and (ii) the Maturity Date for the Revolving Credit Facility.

(c) The Borrower shall repay the Term Loans on each date set forth below (or, if such date is not a Business Day, on the immediately succeeding Business Day) in the aggregate principal amount set forth opposite such date:

Date	Amount
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (July 3, 2018)	\$156,250
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (October 2, 2018)	\$156,250
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (January 1, 2019)	\$156,250
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (April 2, 2019)	\$156,250
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (July 2, 2019)	\$187,500
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (October 1, 2019)	\$187,500
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (December 31, 2019)	\$187,500
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (March 31, 2020)	\$187,500
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (June 30, 2020)	\$375,000
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (September 29, 2020)	\$375,000
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (December 29, 2020)	\$375,000
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2021 (March 30, 2021)	\$375,000
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2021 (June 29, 2021)	\$531,250
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2021 (September 28, 2021)	\$531,250
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2021 (December 28, 2021)	\$531,250
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2022 (March 29, 2022)	\$531,250

To the extent not previously paid, all unpaid Term Loans shall be paid in full in cash by the Borrower on the Maturity Date.

2.08 Interest.

(a) Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.08(b)</u>, (i) each Eurodollar Rate Loan under the Facility shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each Interest Period at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period <u>plus</u> the Applicable Rate for Eurodollar Rate Loans under such Facility; (ii) each Base Rate Loan under the Facility shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate <u>plus</u> the Applicable Rate for Base Rate Loans under the Facility, and (iii) each Swing Line Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount

thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Daily Eurocurrency Base Rate or the Base Rate (at the election of the Borrower) <u>plus</u> the Applicable Rate under the Facility or, if an Autoborrow Agreement is in effect, at a rate per annum provided by the Swing Line Lender.

(b) If any Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(a)</u>, <u>Section 8.01(f)</u> or <u>Section 8.01(g)</u> arises the Borrower shall pay interest on the amount of all outstanding Obligations hereunder at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws. If any other Event of Default occurs, upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Borrower shall pay interest on the amount of all outstanding Obligations hereunder at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the applicable Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(c) Accrued and unpaid interest on past due amounts (including interest on past due interest) shall be due and payable on demand.

(d) Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in cash in arrears on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto and at such other times as may be specified herein. Interest hereunder shall be due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof before and after judgment, and before and after the commencement of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law.

2.09 Fees. In addition to certain fees described in Sections 2.03(h) and (i):

(a) <u>Commitment Fee</u>. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Credit Lender in accordance with its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage, a commitment fee in Dollars equal to the Applicable Rate per annum for Commitment Fees times the actual daily amount by which the Revolving Credit Facility exceeds the sum of (i) the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Credit Loans and (ii) the Outstanding Amount of L/C Obligations, subject to adjustment as provided in <u>Section 2.15</u>.

The commitment fee shall accrue at all times during the Availability Period, including at any time during which one or more of the conditions in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> is not met, and shall be due and payable quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the Closing Date, and on the last day of the Availability Period. The commitment fee shall be calculated quarterly in arrears. For purposes of clarification, Swing Line Loans shall not be considered outstanding for purposes of determining the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Credit Loans.

(b) <u>Other Fees</u>. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, in Dollars, for its own respective accounts fees in the amounts and at the times specified in the Fee Letter. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

2.10 <u>Computation of Interest and Fees</u>. All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans (including Base Rate Loans determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate) shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which

results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365-day year). Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made, and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid, <u>provided</u> that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall, subject to <u>Section</u> <u>2.13(a)</u>, bear interest for one day. Each determination by the Administrative Agent of an interest rate or fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(a) If, as a result of any restatement of or other adjustment to the financial statements of the Borrower or for any other reason, the Borrower or the Lenders determine that (i) the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio as calculated by the Borrower as of any applicable date was inaccurate and (ii) a proper calculation of the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio would have resulted in higher pricing for such period, the Borrower shall immediately and retroactively be obligated to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the applicable Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, promptly on demand by the Administrative Agent (or, after the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, automatically and without further action by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer), an amount equal to the excess of the amount of interest and fees that should have been paid for such period over the amount of interest and fees actually paid for such period. This paragraph shall not limit the rights of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, under <u>Section 2.03(c)(iii)</u>, 2.03(i) or 2.08(b) or under <u>ARTICLE VIII</u>. The Borrower's obligations under this paragraph shall survive the termination of the Aggregate Commitments and the repayment of all other Obligations hereunder.

# 2.11 Evidence of Debt.

(a) The Credit Extensions made by each Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Credit Extensions made by the Lenders to the Borrower and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a Note, which shall evidence such Lender's Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount, currency and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

(b) In addition to the accounts and records referred to in <u>Section 2.11(a)</u>, each Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Lender of participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the

Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

#### 2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback.

(a) <u>General</u>. All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower hereunder shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office in Dollars and in Same Day Funds not later than 2:00 p.m. on the date specified herein. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent may require that any payments due under this Agreement be made in the United States. The Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to each Lender its Applicable Percentage in respect of the Facility (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment in like funds as received by wire transfer to such Lender's Lending Office. All payments received by the Administrative Agent after 2:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. If any payment to be made by the Borrower shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected on computing interest or fees, as the case may be.

(b) (1) Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Loans (or, in the case of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.02 (or, in the case of a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by Section 2.02) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount in Same Day Funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the Overnight Rate, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Administrative Agent in connection with the foregoing, and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable Borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

(i) <u>Payments by Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Appropriate Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Appropriate Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in Same Day Funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the Overnight Rate.

A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (b) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(c) <u>Failure to Satisfy Conditions Precedent</u>. If any Lender makes available to the Administrative Agent funds for any Loan to be made by such Lender as provided in the foregoing provisions of this <u>ARTICLE II</u>, and such funds are not made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent because the conditions to the applicable Credit Extension set forth in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Administrative Agent shall return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) promptly to such Lender, without interest.

(d) <u>Obligations of Lenders Several</u>. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Revolving Credit Loans, Term Loans and Swing Line Loans, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans and to make payments pursuant to <u>Section 11.04(c)</u> are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under <u>Section 11.04(c)</u> on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under <u>Section 11.04(c)</u>.

(e) <u>Funding Source</u>. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

(f) <u>Insufficient Funds</u>. If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all amounts of principal, L/C Borrowings, interest and fees then due hereunder, such funds shall be applied (i) <u>first</u>, toward payment of interest and fees then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of interest and fees then due to such parties, and (ii) <u>second</u>, toward payment of principal and L/C Borrowings then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal and L/C Borrowings then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal and L/C Borrowings then due to such parties.

2.13 <u>Sharing of Payments by Lenders</u>. If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of Obligations in respect of any the Facilities due and payable to such Lender hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time in excess of its ratable share (according to the proportion of (i) the amount of such Obligations due and payable to such Lender at such time to (ii) the aggregate amount of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities due and payable to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time) of payments on account of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities due and payable to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time obtained by all the Lenders at such time or Obligations in respect of any of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to such Lender hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time in excess of its ratable share (according to the proportion of (i) the amount of such Obligations owing (but not due and payable) to such Lender at such time to (ii) the aggregate amount of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time) of payment on account of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time obtained by all of the Lenders at such time then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (A) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (B) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and subparticipations in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of Obligations in respect of the Facilities then due and payable to the Lenders or owing (but not due and payable) to the Lenders, as the case may be, provided that:

(i) if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and

(ii) the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (A) any payment made by or on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (B) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.14 or (C) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Obligations or Swing Line Loans to any assignee or participant, other than an assignment to the Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof (as to which the provisions of this Section shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

## 2.14 Cash Collateral.

(a) <u>Certain Credit Support Events</u>. Upon the request of the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer (i) if the L/C Issuer has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in an L/C Borrowing, or (ii) if, as of the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, any L/C Obligation for any reason remains outstanding, the Borrower shall, in each case, immediately Cash Collateralize the then Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations. At any time that there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, immediately upon the request of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to cover all Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender). Grant of Security Interest. All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at U.S. Bank. The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Lender, such Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.14(c). If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Administrative Agent as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the applicable Fronting Exposure and other obligations secured thereby, the Borrower or the relevant Defaulting Lender will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency.

(b) <u>Application</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this <u>Section 2.14</u> or <u>Sections 2.03</u>, <u>2.04</u>, <u>2.05</u>, <u>2.15</u> or <u>8.02</u> in respect of Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Obligations, Swing Line Loans obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may be provided for herein.

(c) <u>Release</u>. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with <u>Section 11.06(b)(vi)</u>)) or (ii) the Administrative Agent's good faith determination that there exists excess Cash Collateral; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, (x) that Cash Collateral furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party shall not be released during the continuance of a Default or Event of Default (and following application as provided in this <u>Section 2.14</u> may be otherwise applied in accordance with <u>Section 8.03</u>), and (y) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as applicable may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

## 2.15 Defaulting Lenders.

(a) <u>Adjustments</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable Law:

(i) <u>Waivers and Amendments</u>. That Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in <u>Section 11.01</u>.

Reallocation of Payments. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the (ii) Administrative Agent for the account of that Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to ARTICLE VIII or otherwise, and including any amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by that Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 11.08), shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: *first*, to the payment of any amounts owing by that Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by that Defaulting Lender to the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender hereunder; *third*, if so determined by the Administrative Agent or requested by the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, to be held as Cash Collateral for future funding obligations of that Defaulting Lender of any participation in any Letter of Credit or Swing Line Loan; fourth, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which that Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; *fifth*, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a non-interest bearing deposit account and released in order to satisfy obligations of that Defaulting Lender to fund Loans under this Agreement; *sixth*, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender against that Defaulting Lender as a result of that Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; seventh, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against that Defaulting Lender as a result of that Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and *eighth*, to that Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or L/C Borrowings in respect of which that Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share and (y) such Loans or L/C Borrowings were made at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and L/C Borrowings owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or L/C Borrowings owed to, that Defaulting Lender. Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.15(a) (ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by that Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

(iii) <u>Certain Fees</u>. A Defaulting Lender (x) shall not be entitled to receive any commitment fee pursuant to <u>Section</u> 2.09(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender (and the Borrower shall not be required to pay any such fee that otherwise would have been required to have been paid to that Defaulting Lender) and (y) shall be limited in its right to receive Letter of Credit Fees as provided in <u>Section 2.03(h)</u>.

(iv) <u>Reallocation of Applicable Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure</u>. During any period in which there is a Defaulting Lender, for purposes of computing the amount of the obligation of each non-Defaulting Lender to acquire, refinance or fund participations in Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans pursuant to <u>Sections 2.03</u> and <u>2.04</u>, the "Applicable Percentage" of each non-Defaulting Lender shall be computed without giving effect to the Commitment of that Defaulting Lender; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) each such reallocation shall be given effect only if, at the date the applicable Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, no Default or Event of Default exists; and (ii) the aggregate obligation of each non-Defaulting Lender to acquire, refinance or fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans shall not exceed the positive difference, if any, of (1) the Revolving Credit Commitment of that non-Defaulting Lender <u>minus</u> (2) the aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans of that Lender.

(b) <u>Defaulting Lender Cure</u>. If the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Swing Line Lender and the L/C Issuer agree in writing in their sole discretion that a Defaulting Lender should no longer be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swing Line Loans to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their Applicable Percentages (without giving effect to <u>Section 2.15(a)</u> (<u>iv</u>)), whereupon that Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; <u>provided</u> that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

#### 2.16 Increase Option.

The Borrower may from time to time until the Maturity Date elect to increase the Revolving Credit Commitments or enter into one or more tranches of additional Term Loans (each an "<u>Incremental Term Loan</u>"), in each case in minimum increments of \$5,000,000 or such lower amount as the Borrower and the Administrative Agent agree upon, so long as, after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of such increases and all such Incremental Term Loans does not exceed \$35,000,000. The Borrower may arrange for any such increase or tranche to be provided by one or more Lenders (each Lender so agreeing to an increase in its Revolving Credit Commitment or to participate in such Incremental Term Loans, an "<u>Increasing Lender</u>"), or by one or more new

banks, financial institutions or other entities that are Eligible Assignees (each such new bank, financial institution or other entity, an "Augmenting Lender"), to increase their existing Revolving Credit Commitments, or to participate in such Incremental Term Loans, or extend Revolving Credit Commitments, as the case may be; provided that (i) each Augmenting Lender and each Increasing Lender shall be subject to the approval of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, in each case not to be unreasonably withheld, and (ii) (x) in the case of an Increasing Lender, the Borrower and such Increasing Lender execute an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit H hereto, and (y) in the case of an Augmenting Lender, the Borrower and such Augmenting Lender execute an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit I hereto. No consent of any Lender (other than the Lenders participating in the increase or any Incremental Term Loan) shall be required for any increase in Revolving Credit Commitments or Incremental Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.16. Increases and new Revolving Credit Commitments and Incremental Term Loans created pursuant to this Section 2.16. shall become effective on the date agreed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the relevant Increasing Lenders or Augmenting Lenders, and the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no increase in the Revolving Credit Commitments (or in the Revolving Credit Commitment of any Lender) or tranche of Incremental Term Loans shall become effective under this paragraph unless, (i) on the proposed date of the effectiveness of such increase or Incremental Term Loans, (A) the conditions set forth in Section 4.01 and Section 4.02 shall be satisfied or waived by the Required Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate to that effect dated such date and executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, (B) (i) the Borrower shall be in compliance (on a pro forma basis reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) with the covenants contained in Section 7.11 (ii) the Borrower shall (on a pro forma basis reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) have a Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio less than or equal to 4.00 to 1.00 and (iii) the Administrative Agent shall have received documents consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date as to the corporate power and authority of the Borrower to borrow hereunder after giving effect to such increase, as well as such documents as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request (including, without limitation, customary opinions of counsel and affirmations of Loan Documents). On the effective date of any increase in the Revolving Credit Commitments being made, (i) each relevant Increasing Lender and Augmenting Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent such amounts in immediately available funds as the Administrative Agent shall determine, for the benefit of the other Lenders, as being required in order to cause, after giving effect to such increase and the use of such amounts to make payments to such other Lenders, each Lender's portion of the outstanding Revolving Credit Loans of all the Lenders to equal its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of such outstanding Revolving Credit Loans, and (ii) the Borrower shall be deemed to have repaid and reborrowed all outstanding Revolving Credit Loans as of the date of any increase in the Revolving Credit Commitments (with such reborrowing to consist of the Types of Revolving Credit Loans, with related Interest Periods if applicable, specified in a notice delivered by the Borrower, in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 2.02</u>). The deemed payments made pursuant to clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence shall be accompanied by payment of all accrued interest on the amount prepaid and, in respect of each Eurodollar Rate Loan, shall be subject to indemnification by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.05 if the deemed payment occurs other than on the last day of the related Interest Periods. The Incremental Term Loans (a) shall rank pari passu in right of payment with the Revolving Credit Loans and the initial Term Loans, (b) shall not mature earlier than the

Maturity Date (but may have amortization prior to such date) and (c) shall be treated substantially the same as (and in any event no more favorably than) the Revolving Credit Loans and the initial Term Loans; provided that (i) the terms and conditions applicable to any tranche of Incremental Term Loans maturing after the Maturity Date may provide for material additional or different financial or other covenants or prepayment requirements applicable only during periods after the Maturity Date and (ii) the Incremental Term Loans may be priced differently than the Revolving Credit Loans and the initial Term Loans. Incremental Term Loans may be made hereunder pursuant to an amendment or restatement (an "Incremental Term Loan Amendment") of this Agreement and, as appropriate, the other Loan Documents, executed by the Borrower, each Increasing Lender participating in such tranche, each Augmenting Lender participating in such tranche, if any, and the Administrative Agent. The Incremental Term Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of this <u>Section 2.16</u>. On the effective date of the issuance of the Incremental Term Loans, each Term Lender that has agreed to extend such an Incremental Term Loan shall make its ratable share thereof available to the Administrative Agent, for remittance to the Borrower, on the terms and conditions specified by the Administrative Agent at such time. Nothing contained in this <u>Section 2.16</u> shall constitute, or otherwise be deemed to be, a commitment on the part of any Lender to increase its Revolving Credit Commitment hereunder, or provide Incremental Term Loans, at any time.

In the event that the interest rate margins for any increase of the Revolving Credit Commitments or Incremental Term Loans are higher than the interest rate margins for any existing Term Loans or existing Revolving Credit Commitments by more than 50 basis points, then the interest rate margins for such existing Term Loans or existing Revolving Credit Commitments, as applicable, shall be increased to the extent necessary so that the interest rate margins for such existing Term Loans or existing Revolving Credit Commitments are equal to the interest margins for such Incremental Term Loans or Revolving Credit Commitment increases minus 50 basis points; provided, that, in determining the interest rate margins applicable to the Incremental Term Loans and the existing Term Loans and the increased Revolving Credit Commitments and existing Revolving Credit Commitments (A) original issue discount or upfront fees (which shall be deemed to constitute like amounts of original issue discount) payable by the Borrower shall be included (with original issue discount being equated to interest based on assumed four-year life to maturity or, if shorter, the actual Weighted Average Life to Maturity) and (B) if the Incremental Term Loans or increased Revolving Credit Commitments include an interest rate floor greater than the interest rate floor applicable to the existing Term Loans and existing Revolving Credit Commitments, such increased amount shall be equated to interest margin for purposes of determining whether an increase to the applicable interest margin for the existing Term Loans and existing Revolving Credit Commitments shall be required, to the extent an increase in the interest rate floor in the existing Term Loans or existing Revolving Credit Commitments would cause an increase in the interest rate then in effect, and in such case the interest rate floor (but not the interest rate margin) applicable to the existing Term Loans or existing Revolving Credit Commitments shall be increased by such increased amount.

This Section shall supersede any provision in <u>Section 11.01</u> to the contrary.

2.17 <u>Revolving Credit Facility Rebalancing</u>. Upon the satisfaction of the Revolving Credit Facility Blockage Conditions each Lender's portion of the outstanding Revolving Credit Loans shall be rebalanced in a manner consistent with the methodology for Increasing Lenders and Augmenting Lenders described in <u>Section 2.16</u>.

## ARTICLE III TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

3.01 <u>Taxes</u>.

# (a) Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes.

(i) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder or under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Law. If any applicable Laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party, then the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.

(ii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by the Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States Federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then (A) the Administrative Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by the Administrative Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) the Administrative Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this <u>Section 3.01</u>) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction has been made.

(iii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by any applicable Laws other than the Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, as required by such Laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, to the extent required by such Laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such Laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this <u>Section</u>

<u>3.01</u>) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by the Borrower</u>. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Borrower shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

(c) <u>Tax Indemnifications</u>. (1) Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this <u>Section 3.01</u>) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender or the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(i) Each Lender and the L/C Issuer shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, (x) the Administrative Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer (but only to the extent that, any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (y) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.06(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the L/C Issuer hereby attorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party, as applicable, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party, as applicable, under this <u>clause (ii)</u>.

(d) <u>Evidence of Payments</u>. Upon request by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party or by the Administrative Agent to a Governmental Authority as provided in this <u>Section 3.01</u>, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent or the Administrative Agent shall deliver to the Borrower, as the case may be, the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing

such payment, a copy of any return required by Laws to report such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be.

## (e) Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in <u>Section 3.01(e)(ii)(A)</u>, (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,

(A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed originals of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(I) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed originals of IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan

Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

(II) executed originals of IRS Form W-8ECI,

(III) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit F-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) executed originals of IRS Form W-8BEN-E; or

(IV) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed originals of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit F-2</u> or <u>Exhibit F-3</u>, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; <u>provided</u> that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit F-4</u> on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner.

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed originals of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional

documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

(iii) Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this <u>Section 3.01</u> expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

(f) <u>Treatment of Certain Refunds</u>. Unless required by applicable Laws, at no time shall the Administrative Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the L/C Issuer, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. If any Recipient, in its sole discretion, determines in good faith that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 3.01, it shall pay to such Loan Party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by such Loan Party under this <u>Section 3.01</u> with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred such Recipient, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that each Loan Party, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to such Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to any Loan Party pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other Person.

(g) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this <u>Section 3.01</u> shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations.

3.02 <u>Illegality</u>. If any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Loans, or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar

Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the applicable interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, (i) any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or change interest with respect to or continue Eurodollar Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended, and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, (x) the Borrower shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all Eurodollar Rate Loans of such Lender to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans and (y) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

3.03 Inability to Determine Rates. If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof, (a) the Administrative Agent determines that (i) deposits are not being offered to banks in the applicable interbank eurodollar market for such currency the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or (ii) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Loan (in each case with respect to clause (a)(i) above, "Impacted Loans") or (b) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders determine that for any reason the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Eurodollar Rate Loan, the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans in the affected currency shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Administrative Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in the affected currency (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or,

failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Base Rate Loan in Dollars in the amount specified therein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error) that (i) the circumstances set forth in <u>Section (a)(i)</u> have arisen and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary, (ii) ICE Benchmark Administration (or any Person that takes over the administration of such rate) discontinues its administration and publication of interest settlement rates for deposits in Dollars or (iii) the supervisor for the administrator of the interest settlement rate described in clause (ii) of this paragraph or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Administrative Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which such interest settlement rate shall no longer be used for determining interest rates for loans, then the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall seek to jointly agree upon an alternate rate of interest to the Eurodollar Rate that gives due consideration to the then prevailing market convention for determining a rate of interest for syndicated loans in the United States at such time, and the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall enter into an amendment to this Agreement to reflect such alternate rate of interest and such other related changes to this Agreement as may be applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 11.01, such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement so long as the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within five Business Days of the date notice of such alternate rate of interest is provided to the Lenders, a written notice from the Required Lenders stating that such Required Lenders object to such amendment. Until an alternate rate of interest shall be determined in accordance with this <u>Section 3.03</u> (x) any request pursuant to <u>Section 2.02</u> that requests the conversion of any Loan to, or continuation of any Loan as, a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be ineffective and any such Loan shall be continued as or converted to, as the case may be, a Base Rate Loan, and (y) if any request pursuant to Section 2.02 requests a Eurodollar Rate Loan, such Loan shall be made as a Base Rate Loan. If the alternate rate of interest determined pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

#### 3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans.

#### (a) <u>Increased Costs Generally</u>. If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the Eurodollar Rate) or the L/C Issuer;

(ii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in <u>clauses (b)</u> through (<u>d</u>) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(iii) impose on any Lender or the L/C Issuer or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan the interest on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the L/C Issuer of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) <u>Capital Requirements</u>. If any Lender or the L/C Issuer determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the L/C Issuer or any Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swing Line Loans held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the L/C Issuer, to a level below that which such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer's not L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer or such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's not time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer or such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer's not the L/C Issuer's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) <u>Certificates for Reimbursement</u>. A certificate of a Lender or the L/C Issuer setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 10 Business Days after receipt thereof.

(d) <u>Delay in Requests</u>. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's right to demand such compensation; <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

(e) <u>Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans</u>. The Borrower shall pay to each Lender, as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including Eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as "Eurocurrency liabilities"), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Loan equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), which shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Loan, <u>provided</u> the Borrower shall have received at least 10 days' prior notice (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of such additional interest shall be due and payable 10 days from receipt of such notice.

3.05 <u>Compensation for Losses</u>. Within ten (10) Business Days of a demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) from time to time, the Borrower shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of:

(a) any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Loan other than a Base Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);

(b) any failure by the Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make a Loan) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Loan other than a Base Rate Loan on the date or in the amount notified by the Borrower; or

(c) any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to <u>Section 11.13</u>; or

(d) any failure by the Borrower to make payment of any Loan (or interest due thereon) on its scheduled due date;

including any loss of anticipated profits, any foreign exchange losses and any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained or from the performance of any foreign exchange contract. The Borrower shall also pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrower to the Lenders under this <u>Section 3.05</u>, each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Loan made by it at the Eurodollar Rate for such Loan by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the offshore interbank eurodollar market for such currency for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Loan was in fact so funded.

# 3.06 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) <u>Designation of a Different Lending Office</u>. Each Lender may make any Credit Extension to the Borrower through any Lending Office, <u>provided</u> that the exercise of this option

shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Credit Extension in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 3.04</u>, or the Borrower is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to <u>Section 3.01</u>, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to <u>Section 3.02</u>, then such Lender or the L/C Issuer shall, as applicable, use reasonable efforts to designate a different Lending Office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to <u>Section 3.01</u> or <u>3.04</u>, as the case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to <u>Section 3.02</u>, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 3.04</u>, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 3.01</u> and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with <u>Section 3.05(a)</u>, the Borrower may replace such Lender in accordance with <u>Section 11.13</u>.

3.07 <u>Survival</u>. All of the Borrower's obligations under this <u>ARTICLE III</u> shall survive termination of the Aggregate Commitments, repayment of all other Obligations hereunder, and resignation or removal of the Administrative Agent.

### ARTICLE IV

# CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO EFFECTIVENESS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

4.01 <u>Conditions to Effectiveness on the Closing Date</u>. The Lenders shall not be required to make the initial Credit Extension hereunder unless each of the following conditions precedent shall have been satisfied or duly waived by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion:

(a) The Administrative Agent's receipt of the following, each of which shall be originals, facsimiles or electronic copies (followed promptly by originals) unless otherwise specified, each properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the signing Loan Party, each dated the Closing Date (or, in the case of certificates of governmental officials, a recent date before the Closing Date) and each in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders:

(i) duly executed counterparts of this Agreement and the Collateral Documents, sufficient in number for distribution to the Administrative Agent, each Lender and the Borrower;

(ii) a Note executed by the Borrower in favor of each Lender requesting a Note;

(iii) duly executed counterparts of the Fee Letter, in number for distribution to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower;

(iv) certificates executed by a Responsible Officer of each Loan Party attaching resolutions or other action authorizing the actions under this Agreement and the Fee Letter, incumbency certificates, certified copies of the Organization Documents of such Loan Party, in each case, certified to be true, accurate and complete and in effect on the Closing Date and such other documents and certifications as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to evidence that each Loan Party is duly organized or formed, and that each Loan Party is validly existing and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization;

(v) a favorable opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, as to the matters concerning the Loan Parties and the Loan Documents as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

(vi) a favorable opinion of Hogan Lovells US LLP, Colorado, Maryland and Virginia local law counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, as to the matters concerning the Loan Parties and the Loan Documents as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

(vii) a certificate of a Responsible Officer of each Loan Party either (A) attaching copies of all material consents, licenses and approvals required in connection with the consummation by such Loan Party of the Transaction and/or deemed necessary by the Administrative Agent, and the execution, delivery and performance by such Loan Party and the validity against such Loan Party of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and such consents, licenses and approvals shall be in full force and effect, or (B) stating that no such consents, licenses or approvals are so required;

(viii) a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying (A) that the conditions specified in <u>Sections 4.02(a)</u> and (b) have been satisfied, and (B) that there has been no event or circumstance since January 2, 2018 that has had or could be reasonably expected to have, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect;

(ix) certificates attesting to the Solvency of the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis before and after giving effect to the Transaction, from the chief financial officer of the Borrower;

(x) the Administrative Agent shall have received a properly completed Letter of Credit Application;

(xi) the Administrative Agent shall have received evidence satisfactory to it that the Existing Credit Agreement shall have been terminated and cancelled and all Indebtedness thereunder shall be repaid on the Closing Date or in the case of the Existing Letters of Credit cash collateralized or backstopped with Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement and any and all liens thereunder, if any, shall have been terminated and released;

(xii) no action, suit, investigation or proceeding is pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in any court or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or which seeks to prevent, enjoin or delay the making of any Loans;

(xiii) evidence that the Collateral Documents shall be effective to maintain in favor of the Administrative Agent a legal, valid and enforceable first priority (subject to Liens permitted under <u>Section 7.01</u> and entitled to priority pursuant to applicable Law) security interest in and Lien upon the Collateral, and evidence that all filings, recordings, deliveries of instruments and other actions necessary in the opinion of the Administrative Agent to protect and preserve such security interests shall have been duly effected;

(xiv) the Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of current insurance coverage in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and otherwise in compliance with the terms of <u>Sections 5.10</u> and <u>6.07</u>;

(xv) the Administrative Agent shall have received the results of a recent lien search in each of the jurisdictions where the initial Loan Parties are organized, and such search shall reveal no Liens on any of the assets of the initial Loan Parties except for Permitted Liens or discharged on or prior to the Closing Date pursuant to a payoff letter or other documentation satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

(xvi) the Administrative Agent shall have received: (i) pro forma financial statements giving effect to the initial Loans contemplated hereby, (ii) such information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to confirm the tax, legal, and business assumptions made in such pro forma financial statements, and (iii) unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal quarter ended April 3, 2018;

(xvii) all accounting reports, financial reports and such other reports, audits, certificates and due diligence material provided to the Borrower by third parties in connection with the Transactions on or prior to the Closing Date, in all cases, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and

(xviii) such other assurances, certificates, documents, consents or opinions as the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender reasonably may require.

(b) All fees required to be paid to the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and Lenders on or before the Closing Date shall have been paid.

(c) All filing and recording fees and all taxes shall have been paid.

(d) The Borrower shall have paid all reasonable and documented fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and Lenders (directly to such counsel if requested by the Administrative Agent) to the extent documented prior to or on the Closing Date (for the avoidance of doubt, a summary statement of such fees, charges and disbursements

shall be sufficient documentation for the obligations set forth in this <u>Section 4.01(d)</u> provided that supporting documentation for such summary statement is provided promptly thereafter), plus such additional amounts of such fees, charges and disbursements as shall constitute its reasonable estimate of such fees, charges and disbursements incurred or to be incurred by it through the closing proceedings (provided that such estimate shall not thereafter preclude a final settling of accounts between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent and counsel to the Administrative Agent).

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of <u>Section 9.03</u>, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this <u>Section 4.01</u>, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objection thereto.

4.02 <u>Conditions to all Credit Extensions</u>. The obligation of each Lender to honor any Request for Credit Extension (other than a Committed Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type, or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) The representations and warranties of the Borrower and each other Loan Party contained in <u>ARTICLE V</u> or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall be true and correct on and as of the date of such Credit Extension, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they shall be true and correct as of such earlier date, and except that for purposes of this <u>Section 4.02</u>, the representations and warranties contained in <u>Sections 5.05(a)</u> and <u>5.05(b)</u> shall be deemed to refer to the most recent statements furnished pursuant to <u>Sections 6.01(a)</u> and <u>6.01(b)</u>, respectively.

(b) No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds thereof.

(c) The Administrative Agent and, if applicable, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender shall have received a Request for Credit Extension in accordance with the requirements hereof.

(d) The aggregate Outstanding Amount of the Revolving Credit Loans, Swing Line Loans and L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Revolving Credit Facility, after giving effect to such Credit Extension.

Each Request for Credit Extension (other than a Committed Loan Notice requesting only a conversion of Loans to the other Type or a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans) submitted by the Borrower shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty that the conditions specified in <u>Sections 4.02(a)</u>, and <u>(b)</u> have been satisfied on and as of the date of the applicable Credit Extension.

### ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Each Loan Party represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that:

5.01 <u>Existence, Qualification and Power</u>. Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries (a) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (b) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Loan Documents and consummate the Transaction, and (c) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license; except in each case referred to in clause (b)(i) or (c), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.02 <u>Authorization; No Contravention</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Person is or is to be a party and the consummation of the Transactions have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not and will not (a) contravene the terms of any of such Person's Organization Documents, (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any material Contractual Obligation (other than the creation of Liens under the Loan Documents) to which such Person is a party or affecting such Person or the properties of such Person or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) any order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which such Person or its property is subject; or (c) violate any Law, except to the extent that any such violation, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.03 <u>Governmental Authorization; Other Consents</u>. No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person that has not been obtained is necessary or required in connection with (a) the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, any Loan Party of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or for the consummation of the Transaction, (b) the grant by any Loan Party of the Liens granted by it pursuant to the Collateral Documents, (c) the perfection or maintenance of the Liens created under the Collateral Documents (including the first priority nature thereof) except for filings completed on or prior to the Closing Date as contemplated hereby and by the Collateral Documents or (d) the exercise by the Administrative Agent or any Lender of its rights under the Loan Documents or the remedies in respect of the Collateral pursuant to the Collateral Documents, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally. All applicable waiting periods in connection with the Transaction have expired without any action having been taken by any Governmental Authority restraining, preventing or imposing materially adverse conditions upon the Transaction or the rights of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries freely to

transfer or otherwise dispose of, or to create any Lien on, any properties now owned or hereafter acquired by any of them.

5.04 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement has been, and each other Loan Document, when delivered hereunder, will have been, duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is party thereto. This Agreement constitutes, and each other Loan Document when so delivered will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable against each Loan Party that is party thereto in accordance with its terms except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles, whether enforcement is sought by a proceeding in equity or at law.

# 5.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect.

(a) The Audited Financial Statements and the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries delivered in connection with <u>Section 6.01(a)</u> (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof that are required by GAAP to be included in such Audited Financial Statements.

(b) The unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries delivered in connection with <u>Section</u> <u>6.01(b)</u>, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for the Fiscal Quarter ended on the date thereof (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein, and (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby, subject, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments.

# (c) [intentionally omitted].

(d) Since the date of the Audited Financial Statements, there has been no event or circumstance, either individually or in the aggregate, that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) The consolidated forecasted balance sheet, statements of income and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries delivered pursuant to <u>Section 4.01</u> and <u>Section 6.01(d)</u> were prepared in good faith on the basis of the assumptions stated therein, which assumptions were fair in light of the conditions existing at the time of delivery of such forecasts, and represented, at the time of delivery, the Borrower's best estimate of its future financial condition and performance.

5.06 <u>Litigation and Contingent Obligations</u>. There are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower threatened or contemplated, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or against any of their properties or revenues that (a) purport to affect or pertain to this Agreement, any other Loan Document or the consummation of the Transaction, or (b) except as specifically disclosed in <u>Schedule 5.06</u> (the "<u>Disclosed Litigation</u>"), either individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and there has been no material adverse change in the status, or financial effect on any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, of the matters described in <u>Schedule 5.06</u>. Other than any liability incident to any litigation, arbitration or proceeding which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect in the financial statements referred to in <u>Section 5.05</u>.

5.07 <u>No Default</u>. Neither any Loan Party nor any Subsidiary thereof is in default under or with respect to, or a party to, any Contractual Obligation that could, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

#### 5.08 Ownership of Property.

(a) Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has good record and marketable title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, all real and personal property necessary or used in the ordinary conduct of its business, including all leases relating to real property on which a Restaurant is situated, except for such defects in title as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) The property of each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries is subject to no Liens, other than Permitted Liens.

(c) As of the date hereof, <u>Schedule 5.08(b)</u> (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time pursuant to <u>Section 6.02</u>) sets forth a complete and accurate list of all real property owned and leased by each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries, except for such real property (whether owned or leased) acquired after the date on which such Schedule was most recently updated pursuant to <u>Section 6.02</u> and for which the Borrower has delivered written notice of any Loan Party's acquisition thereof to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of <u>Section 6.12</u>. Such Schedule shows as of the date on which it was most recently updated the street address, county or other relevant jurisdiction, state, and record owner or lessee with respect to all real property owned or leased and set forth thereon. Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has good and marketable fee simple title to the real property owned by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, free and clear of all Liens, other than Liens created or permitted by the Loan Documents. Each real property lease in respect of which a Loan Party is lessee is the legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, and to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, the lessor thereof, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

5.09 <u>Environmental Compliance</u>. The Loan Parties and their respective Subsidiaries have conducted in connection with the Transaction a review of the effect of existing Environmental Laws and claims alleging potential liability or responsibility for violation of any Environmental Law on their respective businesses, operations and properties, and as a result thereof the Borrower has reasonably concluded that such Environmental Laws and claims could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(a) Except as listed on <u>Schedule 5.09</u>, none of the properties currently or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is listed or proposed for listing on the NPL or on the CERCLIS or any analogous state or local list or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, is adjacent to any such property; to the knowledge of any Loan Party, there are no and never have been any underground or above-ground storage tanks or any surface impoundments, septic tanks, pits, sumps or lagoons in which Hazardous Materials are being or have been treated, stored or disposed on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries; to the knowledge of any Loan Party, there is no asbestos or asbestos-containing material on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries except as is otherwise in compliance with applicable Environmental Law; and Hazardous Materials have not been released, discharged or disposed of by any Loan Party or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, by any other Person on any property currently or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party, formerly or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Neither any Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is undertaking, and has not completed, either individually or together with other potentially responsible parties, any investigation or assessment or remedial or response action relating to any actual or threatened release, discharge or disposal of Hazardous Materials at any site, location or operation, either voluntarily or pursuant to the order of any Governmental Authority or the requirements of any Environmental Law; and all Hazardous Materials generated, used, treated, handled or stored at, or transported to or from, any property currently or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries have been disposed of in a manner not reasonably expected to result in material liability to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries.

5.10 <u>Insurance</u>. The properties of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are insured with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where the Borrower or the applicable Subsidiary operates.

5.11 <u>Taxes</u>. The Borrower and its Subsidiaries (i) have filed all Federal and state income, workers' compensation and payroll taxes and all other material Federal, state and other tax returns and reports required to be filed, and (ii) have paid all Federal and state income, workers' compensation and payroll taxes and all other material Federal, state and other taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable, except those which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided as required

by GAAP; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, with respect to Federal and state workers' compensation and payroll taxes described in clause (ii) herein and arising from income constituting tips (i.e., non-wage income), such taxes have been paid to the extent that the Borrower and its Subsidiaries have received the corresponding information from the employees of such Person for computation and payment of such taxes. There is no proposed tax assessment against the Borrower or any Subsidiary that could, if made, have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither any Loan Party nor any Subsidiary thereof is party to any tax sharing agreement.

#### 5.12 ERISA Compliance.

(a) Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other Federal or state laws. Each Pension Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the Internal Revenue Service. To the best knowledge of the Borrower, nothing has occurred that would prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status. The Borrower and each ERISA Affiliate have made all required contributions to each Plan subject to Section 412 of the Code, and no application for a funding waiver or an extension of any amortization period pursuant to Section 412 of the Code has been made with respect to any Plan.

(b) There are no pending or, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) (i) No ERISA Event has occurred, and neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan; (ii) the Borrower and each ERISA Affiliate has met all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of each Pension Plan, and no waiver of the minimum funding standards under the Pension Funding Rules has been applied for or obtained; (iii) as of the most recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Code) is 60% or higher and neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate knows of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date; (iv) neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid; (v) neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; and (vi) no Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof nor by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that could reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan.

(d) Neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate maintains or contributes to, or has any unsatisfied obligation to contribute to, or liability under, any active or terminated Pension Plan other than (A) on the Closing Date, those listed on <u>Schedule</u> <u>5.12(d)</u> hereto and (B) thereafter, Pension Plans not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement.

Subsidiaries; Equity Interests; Loan Parties. No Loan Party has any Subsidiaries other than those specifically 5.13 disclosed in Part (a) of <u>Schedule 5.13</u> (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time pursuant to <u>Section 6.02</u> or as disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of <u>Section 6.12</u> from time to time), and all of the outstanding Equity Interests in such Subsidiaries have been validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned by a Loan Party in the amounts specified on Part (a) of Schedule 5.13 (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time pursuant to Section 6.02 or as disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of <u>Section 6.12</u> from time to time) free and clear of all Liens except those created under the Collateral Documents. No Loan Party has any equity investments in any other corporation or entity other than those specifically disclosed in Part (b) of <u>Schedule 5.13</u> (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time pursuant to Section 6.02 or as disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Section 6.12 from time to time). All of the outstanding Equity Interests in the Borrower have been validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable. Set forth on Part (d) of Schedule 5.13 (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time pursuant to Section 6.02 or as disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Section 6.12 from time to time) is a complete and accurate list of all Loan Parties, showing as of the Closing Date (as to each Loan Party) the jurisdiction of its incorporation, the address of its principal place of business and its U.S. taxpayer identification number or, in the case of any non-U.S. Loan Party that does not have a U.S. taxpayer identification number, its unique identification number issued to it by the jurisdiction of its incorporation. The copy of the charter of each Loan Party and each amendment thereto provided pursuant to <u>Section 4.01(a)(iv)</u> and a true and correct copy of the organizational documents of each Subsidiary formed or acquired after the Closing Date has been delivered to the Administrative Agent, each of which is valid and in full force and effect.

#### 5.14 Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act.

(a) No Loan Party is engaged or will engage, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the FRB), or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock.

(b) Neither a Loan Party, any Person Controlling a Loan Party, nor any Subsidiary of a Loan Party is or is required to be registered as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

5.15 <u>Disclosure</u>. No report, financial statement, certificate or other information furnished (whether in writing or orally) by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the negotiation of this Agreement or delivered hereunder or under any other Loan Document (in each case as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact (known to such Loan Party, in the case of any document not furnished by it) necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they

were made, not misleading; <u>provided</u> that, with respect to projected financial information, the Borrower represents only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at the time.

5.16 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary thereof is in compliance in all material respects with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its properties, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted or (b) the failure to comply therewith, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.17 Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc. Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries owns, or possesses the right to use, all of the trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, patents, patent rights, franchises, licenses and other intellectual property rights (collectively, "IP Rights") that are necessary for the operation of their respective businesses, without conflict with the rights of any other Person except, in each case or in the aggregate, as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and <u>Schedule 5.17</u> sets forth a complete and accurate list of all such IP Rights owned or used by each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries as of the Closing Date. To the best knowledge of the Borrower, no slogan or other advertising device, product, process, method, substance, part or other material now employed, or now contemplated to be employed, by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries infringes upon any rights held by any other Person, except, whether individually or in the aggregate, as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No claim or litigation regarding any of the foregoing is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, threatened, which, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Effect.

5.18 <u>Status of Food License Approvals and Filings</u>. As of the Closing Date, any and all approvals and/or filings by any federal, state or local food authority necessary for the continued operation of any Restaurant operated by any Loan Party on the Closing Date with full food service have been received and/or filed, as applicable, and are in full force and effect. As of any date after the Closing Date, any and all approvals and/or filings by any federal, state or local food authority necessary for the continued operation of any Restaurant operated by any Loan Party with full food service have been received and/or filed, as applicable, and are in full force and effect, except where the failure to have been received and/or filed, as applicable, or be in full force and effect, could not, whether individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.19 <u>Material Contracts</u>. No default by any Loan Party or to the knowledge of any Loan Party, by any other party exists under any Material Contract, other than such defaults that could not, whether individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.20 <u>Leases</u>. There is a Lease in force for each Unit Location which is ground leased or space leased by any Loan Party; a correct and complete copy of each Lease has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lease is in full force and effect without amendment or modification from the form or copy delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders except for amendments that, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to

have a Material Adverse Effect. No default by any party exists under any such Lease that could reasonably be expected to result in termination of such Lease, nor has any event occurred which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute such a default, except in each case, to the extent any such default, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. <u>Schedule 5.20</u> is a complete and correct listing of all Leases as of the Closing Date.

### 5.21 Unit Locations; Franchised Unit Locations.

<u>Part (a)</u> of <u>Schedule 5.21</u> sets forth a complete and accurate list of all Unit Locations held by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party as of the Closing Date. <u>Part (b)</u> of <u>Schedule 5.21</u> sets forth a complete and accurate list of all Franchised Unit Locations franchised by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party as Franchisor to any Franchisee as of the Closing Date.

#### 5.22 Franchise Agreements.

(a) <u>Schedule 5.22</u> sets forth a complete and accurate list of all Franchise Agreements as of the Closing Date.

(b) Each Franchise Agreement is in full force and effect except to the extent the failure to comply therewith, either individually or in the aggregate with all other failures to comply with any Franchise Agreement, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, without any amendment or modification from the form or copy delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders except for amendments permitted hereunder and which do not materially and adversely affect the rights of the Lenders.

5.23 <u>Solvency</u>. Each Loan Party is, individually and together with its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, Solvent.

5.24 <u>Labor Matters</u>. There are no collective bargaining agreements or Multiemployer Plans covering the employees of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries as of the Closing Date and neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary has suffered any strikes, walkouts, work stoppages or other material labor difficulty within the last five years.

5.25 <u>Collateral Documents</u>. The provisions of the Collateral Documents are effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties a legal, valid and enforceable first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens that are senior in priority under applicable Law) on all right, title and interest of the respective Loan Parties in the Collateral described therein. Except for filings completed on or prior to the Closing Date and as contemplated hereby and by the Collateral Documents, no filing or other action will be necessary to perfect or protect such Liens.

5.26 <u>Compliance with OFAC Rules and Regulations</u>. No Loan Party, nor its Subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of any Loan Party and its Subsidiaries, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is, (a) currently the subject of any Sanctions, (b) included on OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT's Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and

the Investment Ban List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant Sanctions authority or (c) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction. No Loan, nor the proceeds from any Loan, has been used, directly or indirectly by any Loan Party, any Affiliate of a Loan Party or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, any other Person, to lend, contribute, provide or has otherwise made available to fund any activity or business in any Designated Jurisdiction or to fund any activity or business of any Person located, organized or residing in any Designated Jurisdiction or who is the subject of any Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in any violation by any Person (including any Lender, any Arranger, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender) of Sanctions.

5.27 <u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>. The Borrower and its Subsidiaries have conducted their businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in any other relevant jurisdictions where the Borrower or its Subsidiaries conducts material operations and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

5.28 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Loans shall be used in accordance with <u>Section 6.11</u>.

5.29 <u>Accuracy of Information</u>. No written information, exhibit or report (other than any projections and other than information of a general economic, forward-looking or industry-specific nature) furnished by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to the Administrative Agent or to any Lender in connection with the negotiation of, or compliance with, the Loan Documents contained any material misstatement of fact or omitted to state a material fact or any fact necessary to make the statements contained therein not misleading. The projections contained in the materials referenced above are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made and as of the Closing Date (with respect to such projections delivered prior to the Closing Date), it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events is not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein by a material amount.

# ARTICLE VI AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

So long as any Lender shall have any Commitment hereunder, any Loan or other Obligation (other than inchoate indemnification liabilities arising under the Loan Documents for which a claim has not then been asserted) shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied, or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding (other than any Letter of Credit that is Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof), the Borrower shall, and shall (except in the case of the covenants set forth in <u>Sections 6.01</u>, <u>6.02</u>, <u>6.03</u> and <u>6.11</u>) cause each Subsidiary to:

6.01 <u>Financial Statements</u>. Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders:

(a) as soon as available, but in any event within 120 days (or such earlier date as required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, (i) a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such Fiscal Year, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for such Fiscal Year, such consolidated statements to be audited and accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing reasonably acceptable to the Required Lenders, which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, shall not be subject to any "going concern" or like qualification or exception or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit and (ii) a statement detailing unit-level sales and operating income, as of the end of and for such Fiscal Year then ended; in each case, setting forth in comparative form the corresponding information for the previous Fiscal Year and setting forth the corresponding information for the corresponding period set forth in the applicable Budget, in each case, in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(b) as soon as available, but in any event within (i) 45 days (or such earlier date as required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) after the end of each of the first three Fiscal Quarters of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower and (ii) the earlier of (x) 90 days (or such earlier date as required by the Securities and Exchange Commission for Borrower's 10-K report) after the end of the fourth Fiscal Quarter of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such Fiscal Quarter, and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such Fiscal Quarter and for the portion of the Borrower's Fiscal Year and the corresponding portion of the previous Fiscal Year, and setting forth in comparative form the corresponding information for the corresponding Fiscal Quarter set forth in the applicable Budget, in each case, in reasonable detail, such consolidated statements to be certified by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower as fairly presenting the financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes;

(c) [<u>intentionally omitted</u>]; and

(d) as soon as available, but in any event within 45 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, an annual business plan and budget (the "<u>Budget</u>") of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, including (i) forecasts prepared by management of the Borrower setting forth such forecasts on a yearly and quarterly basis and (ii) assumptions made in the formulation of such budget, in form satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of consolidated balance sheets and statements of income or operations and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the immediately following Fiscal Year (the "<u>Budget</u>").

As to any information contained in materials furnished pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 6.02(c)}}$ , the Borrower shall not be separately required to furnish such information under  $\underline{\text{Section 6.01(a)}}$  or  $\underline{6.01(b)}$  above, but the foregoing shall not be in derogation of the obligation of the Borrower to furnish the

information and materials described in <u>Sections 6.01(a)</u> or <u>6.01(b)</u> above at the times specified therein.

6.02 <u>Compliance Certificates and Certain Reports Sent to Other Parties</u>. Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

(a) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in <u>Sections 6.01(a)</u> and <u>6.01(b)</u> (i) a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower, and (ii) a copy of management's discussion and analysis with respect to such financial statements delivered in connection with <u>Section 6.01(b)</u> in the form prepared by management consistent with past practices and to the extent such a discussion and analysis is prepared for the Borrower or the board of directors or equivalent governing body; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, for the avoidance of doubt, determinations of compliance with financial covenants and of the Applicable Rate shall be based solely on Compliance Certificates delivered in connection with the financial statements referred to in <u>Sections 6.01(a)</u> and <u>6.01(b)</u>;

(b) promptly after any request by the Administrative Agent, copies of any detailed audit reports, management letters or recommendations submitted to the board of directors (or the audit committee of the board of directors) of any Loan Party by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or any audit of any of them;

(c) promptly after the same are available, copies of all annual, regular, periodic and special reports and registration statements which the Borrower may file or be required to file with the SEC under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or with any national securities exchange, and in any case not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto;

(d) to the extent applicable, promptly after the furnishing thereof, copies of any statement or report furnished to any holder of debt securities of any Loan Party or of any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of any indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement and not otherwise required to be furnished to the Lenders pursuant to <u>Section 6.01</u> or any other clause of this <u>Section 6.02</u>;

(e) promptly, such additional information regarding the business, financial, legal or corporate affairs of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, or compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request;

(f) as soon as available, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a report summarizing the insurance coverage (specifying type, amount and carrier) in effect for each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries and containing such additional information as the Administrative Agent, or any Lender through the Administrative Agent, may reasonably specify;

(g) promptly, and in any event within five Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of each notice or other correspondence received from

the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other inquiry by such agency regarding financial or other operational results of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof;

(h) not later than five Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of all notices, requests and other documents (including amendments, waivers and other modifications) so received under or pursuant to any instrument, indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement and, from time to time upon request by the Administrative Agent, such information and reports regarding such instruments, indentures and loan and credit and similar agreements as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request;

(i) promptly after the assertion or occurrence thereof, notice of any action or proceeding against or of any noncompliance by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries with any Environmental Law or Environmental Permit that could (i) reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) cause any property described in the Mortgages to be subject to any material restrictions on ownership, occupancy, use or transferability under any Environmental Law; and

(j) as soon as available, but in any event within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a report supplementing <u>Schedules 5.08(b)</u> and <u>5.13</u>, including an identification of all owned real property disposed of by the Borrower or any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof during such Fiscal Year, a list and description (including the street address, county or other relevant jurisdiction, state, record owner, book value thereof) of all real property acquired during such Fiscal Year and a description of such other changes in the information included in such Schedules as may be necessary for such Schedules to be accurate and complete as of the date such supplements are delivered, each such report to be signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower and to be in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(a)</u>, <u>6.01(b)</u> or <u>Section 6.02(c)</u> (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Borrower's website on the Internet at the website address listed on <u>Schedule 11.02</u>; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Borrower's behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); <u>provided</u> that: (i) the Borrower shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon its request to the Borrower to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender and (ii) the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender (by facsimile or electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. The Administrative Agent shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrower with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent and/or the Arranger will make available to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on DebtX, Debt Domain, IntraLinks, SYNDTRAK or another similar electronic system (the "Platform") and (b) certain of the Lenders may be "public-side" Lenders (i.e., Lenders that do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities) (each, a "Public Lender"). The Borrower hereby agrees that so long as the Borrower is the issuer of any outstanding debt or equity securities that are registered or issued pursuant to a private offering or is actively contemplating issuing any such securities it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the Borrower Materials that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (w) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrower shall be deemed to have authorized the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal and state securities laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in <u>Section 11.07</u>; (y) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Investor;" and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Arranger shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated "Public Investor." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower shall be under no Obligation to mark any Borrower Materials "PUBLIC."

6.03 <u>Notices</u>. Promptly notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

(a) of the occurrence of any Default;

(b) of any matter that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, including (i) breach or non-performance of, or any default under, a Contractual Obligation of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof; (ii) any dispute, litigation, investigation, proceeding or suspension between any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof and any Governmental Authority; or (iii) the commencement of, or any material development in, any litigation or proceeding affecting any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, including pursuant to any applicable Environmental Laws;

(c) of the occurrence of any ERISA Event;

(d) of any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof;

# (e) [<u>intentionally omitted</u>];

(f) the termination or material amendment to any approval by any Federal, state or local food authority in respect of any licenses held and maintained by any Loan Party or any of its

Subsidiaries unless the termination or material amendment of such approval or license, whether individually or in the aggregate with any other terminations or material amendments of any approval or license, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(g) (x) any dispute, opposition, notice of opposition, litigation, investigation or proceeding in respect of any IP Rights or registration relating to the "Noodles & Company" mark, (y) any dispute, opposition, notice of opposition, litigation, investigation or proceeding in respect of any material IP Rights or registration relating to any material trademark or suspension of any other material IP Rights and (z) any institution of, or any final adverse determination in, any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar office or agency of the United States or any foreign country, or any court, regarding the validity of any IP Rights, and of any event that does or could reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the value of any of the IP Rights, the ability of any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent to dispose of any of the IP Rights or the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent in relation thereto (including but not limited to the levy of any legal process against any IP Rights).

Each notice pursuant to this <u>Section 6.03</u> shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the Borrower or the applicable Loan Party has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto. Each notice pursuant to <u>Section 6.03(a)</u> shall describe with particularity any and all provisions of this Agreement and any other Loan Document that have been breached.

6.04 <u>Payment of Obligations</u>. Pay and discharge as the same shall become due and payable, all of its obligations and liabilities, including (a) all material Tax liabilities unless the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves as required by GAAP are being maintained by the Borrower or such Subsidiary; (b) all lawful claims which, if unpaid, would by law become a Lien upon its property, other than Liens permitted under <u>Section 7.01(d)</u> or <u>7.01(h)</u>; and (c) all Indebtedness in excess of the Threshold Amount, as and when due and payable, but subject to any subordination provisions contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing such Indebtedness.

# 6.05 Preservation of Existence, Permits, License, Etc.

(a) Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its legal existence and good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by <u>Section 7.04</u> or <u>7.05</u>; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Borrower and its Subsidiaries may consummate any merger or consolidation permitted under <u>Section 7.04</u>, (b) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges, permits, licenses and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (c) preserve or renew all of its registered patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names and service marks, the non-preservation of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### 6.06 <u>Maintenance of Properties</u>.

(a) (i) Maintain, preserve and protect all of its material properties and equipment necessary in the operation of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted; (ii) make all necessary repairs thereto and renewals and replacements thereof except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) use the standard of care typical in the industry in the operation and maintenance of its facilities.

(b) Maintain, preserve and protect any and all approvals by any Federal, state or local food authority necessary for the continued operation of any Restaurant operated by any Loan Party with full food service except where failure could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.07 <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. Maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, insurance with respect to its properties and business against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by Persons engaged in the same or similar business, of such types and in such amounts as are customarily carried under similar circumstances by such other Persons and providing for not less than 30 days' prior notice to the Administrative Agent of termination, lapse or cancellation of such insurance.

6.08 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. Comply in all material respects with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its business or property, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.09 <u>Books and Records</u>. (a) Maintain proper books of record and account, in which full, true and correct entries in conformity with GAAP consistently applied shall be made of all financial transactions and matters involving the assets and business of the Borrower or such Subsidiary, as the case may be; and (b) maintain such books of record and account in material conformity with all applicable requirements of any Governmental Authority having regulatory jurisdiction over the Borrower or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

6.10 <u>Inspection Rights</u>. Permit representatives and independent contractors of the Administrative Agent to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine its organizational, financial and operating records, and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with its directors, officers, and independent public accountants (provided that so long as an Event of Default is not then continuing, a representative of the Borrower may be present during any discussions with such independent public accountants), all at the expense of the Borrower and at such reasonable times during normal business hours and as often as may be reasonably desired, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such visits shall be limited to two times per year unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or any of their respective representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and without advance notice.

6.11 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions (a) to refinance the Indebtedness of the Borrower owing under the Existing Credit Agreement on the Closing Date, (b) to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Facility on the Closing Date and (c) for working capital and general corporate purposes (including acquisitions and Capital Expenditures permitted by this Agreement), in all cases, not in contravention of any Law or of any Loan Document.

#### 6.12 Additional Subsidiaries and Collateral Generally.

(a) At any time that any Loan Party or any newly formed or acquired Subsidiary that is to become a Loan Party pursuant to clause (b) below acquires any real or personal property not subject to a perfected, first priority Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Collateral Documents, within five (5) Business Days after the acquisition of such real or personal property by such Loan Party (other than any leasehold interests in real property) or the formation or acquisition of such real or Subsidiary, the Borrower shall furnish to the Administrative Agent, in detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, a written description of such real and personal property.

(b) Within forty-five (45) days of the formation or acquisition of a Subsidiary (other than (v) an Immaterial Subsidiary, (w) a direct or indirect Subsidiary that is a CFC or a Subsidiary of a CFC, (x) a Subsidiary that has no material assets other than Equity Interests (and, as applicable, debt) of one or more entities described in clause (w), (y) a direct or indirect Subsidiary that is treated as disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that owns directly or indirectly (including through one or more disregarded entities) more than 65% of the voting stock of a Subsidiary described in clause (w) or (x), or (z) any other Subsidiary the pledge of whose voting equity interests or whose provision of a guarantee under the Loan Documents could constitute an investment in "United States property" within the meaning of Section 956 of the Code by a CFC with respect to which the Borrower is a "United States shareholder" within the meaning of Section 951 of the Code or otherwise result in a material adverse tax consequence to the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries, as reasonably determined by the Borrower (each Subsidiary described in clauses (w)-(z), an "Excluded Subsidiary")) by any Loan Party or of any Immaterial Subsidiary ceasing to qualify as such, the Borrower shall, or cause such Loan Party and/or such Subsidiary to, at the Borrower's expense, (i) duly execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a joinder to the Guaranty, the Security Agreement and the Pledge Agreements, and all other applicable Collateral Documents specified by and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; (ii) deliver appropriate UCC-1 financing statements or such other financing statements as may be necessary in the Administrative Agent's reasonable determination to obtain a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens); (iii) deliver to the Administrative Agent any Pledged Collateral, Pledged Debt or other instruments specified in the Collateral Documents (including delivery of all pledged Equity Interests in and of such Subsidiary (for the avoidance of doubt, such pledged Equity Interests shall not include any Minority Interests)), and other instruments of the type specified in Section 4.01(a)(iii)(A); (iv) deliver to the Administrative Agent, evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that all taxes, filing fees and recording fees and other related transaction costs have been paid; (v) deliver to the Administrative Agent a copy of each Lease with respect to each Unit Location leased by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary; and (vi) provide to Administrative Agent all other documentation, including one or more legal opinions of counsel reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable

documentation referred to herein; in each case, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent.

(c) Within forty-five (45) days of the formation or acquisition of any new direct Subsidiary that is an Excluded Subsidiary by any Loan Party , the Borrower shall, at the Borrower's expense, (i) cause such Loan Party and such Subsidiary to enter into a Pledge Agreement to pledge 65% of the voting Equity Interests held by such Loan Party in such Subsidiary and 100% of any non-voting Equity Interests held by such Loan Party and to cause such Subsidiary to execute and/or deliver such documents, instruments or agreements as may be necessary in the Administrative Agent's reasonable determination to obtain a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in such Equity Interests of such Subsidiary and held by such Loan Party; (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent any Pledged Collateral, Pledged Debt or other instruments specified in the Collateral Documents to which such Loan Party and such Subsidiary is a party; and (iii) provide to Administrative Agent all other documentation, including one or more legal opinions of counsel reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to herein; in each case, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Noodles Cayman and its direct and indirect Foreign Subsidiaries shall not be required to enter into a Pledge Agreement, and the Borrower shall not be required to pledge any Equity Interests of Noodles Cayman. For the avoidance of doubt, Equity Interests in Noodles China JV and Immaterial Subsidiaries that are not, and are not required to become, Loan Parties shall not be required to be pledged.

# (d) [intentionally omitted].

(e) Within forty-five (45) days of the acquisition of any personal property not subject to a first priority, perfected Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent by a Loan Party, the Borrower shall, or shall cause the applicable Loan Party or such Subsidiary to, at the Borrower's expense, (i) deliver to the Administrative Agent any Pledged Collateral, Pledged Debt or other instruments specified in the Collateral Documents and (ii) take all such other action as the Administrative Agent may deem necessary or desirable in obtaining the full benefits of, or (as applicable) in perfecting and preserving the Liens of, the Collateral Documents; provided, however, that the Loan Parties shall not be obligated to grant mortgages or leasehold mortgages in real property to the Administrative Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Collateral nor the Pledged Collateral shall include any assets to the extent a security interest in such assets could result in an investment in "United States property" by a CFC with respect to which a Loan Party is a "United States shareholder" within the meaning of section 956 of the Code or any other assets to the extent a security interest in such assets could result in material adverse tax consequences to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, as reasonably determined by the Borrower.

(f) At any time upon request of the Administrative Agent, promptly execute and deliver any and all further instruments and documents and take all such other action as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem necessary or desirable in obtaining the full benefits of, or (as applicable) in perfecting and preserving the Liens of, such guaranties, deeds of trust, trust deeds, and the other Collateral Documents.

(g) Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 6.12 shall be a Loan Document.

6.13 <u>Compliance with Environmental Laws</u>. Comply, and cause all lessees and other Persons operating or occupying its properties to comply, in all material respects, with all applicable Environmental Laws and Environmental Permits; obtain and renew all Environmental Permits necessary for its operations and properties; and conduct any investigation, study, sampling and testing, and undertake any cleanup, removal, remedial or other action necessary to remove and clean up all Hazardous Materials from any of its properties, in accordance with the requirements of all Environmental Laws; provided, however, that neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall be required to undertake any such cleanup, removal, remedial or other action to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with GAAP.

6.14 <u>Further Assurances</u>. Promptly upon the request by the Administrative Agent, (a) correct any material defect or error that may be discovered in any Loan Document or in the execution, acknowledgment, filing or recordation thereof, and (b) do, execute, acknowledge, deliver, record, re-record, file, re-file, register and re-register any and all such further acts, deeds, certificates, assurances and other instruments as the Administrative Agent, may reasonably require from time to time in order to (i) carry out the purposes of the Loan Documents, (ii) to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, subject any Loan Party's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties, assets, rights or interests to the Liens now or hereafter intended to be covered by any of the Collateral Documents, (iii) perfect and maintain the validity, effectiveness and priority of any of the Collateral Documents and any of the Liens intended to be created thereunder and (iv) convey, grant, assign, transfer, preserve, protect and confirm unto the Secured Parties the rights granted or now or hereafter intended to be granted to the Secured Parties under any Loan Document or under any other instrument executed in connection with any Loan Document to which any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is or is to be a party, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to do so.

6.15 <u>Compliance with Terms of Leaseholds</u>. Make all payments and otherwise perform all material obligations in respect of all Leases and other leases of real property to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, keep such leases in full force and effect and not allow such leases to lapse or be terminated or any rights to renew such leases to be forfeited or cancelled, notify the Administrative Agent of any default by any party with respect to such leases and cooperate with the Administrative Agent in all respects to cure any such default, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to do so, except, in any case, where the failure to do so, either individually or in the aggregate, could not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.16 <u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>. Conduct its businesses in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in any other relevant jurisdictions where the Borrower or its Subsidiaries conducts material operations, and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

6.17 <u>Material Contracts</u>. Perform and observe all material terms and provisions of each Material Contract to be performed or observed by it, maintain each such Material Contract in full force and effect, enforce each such Material Contract in accordance with its terms and take all such action to such end as may be from time to time requested by the Administrative Agent, except, in each case, where the failure to do so, whether individually or in the aggregate, could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.18 <u>Compliance with Terms of Franchise Agreements</u>. Make all payments and otherwise perform all obligations in respect of Franchise Agreements to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, keep such Franchise Agreements in full force and effect and not allow such Franchise Agreements to lapse or be terminated or any rights to renew such Franchise Agreements to be forfeited or cancelled, notify the Administrative Agent of any default by any party with respect to such Franchise Agreements and cooperate with the Administrative Agent in all respects to cure any such default, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to do so, other than, in any case, where the failure to do so, either individually or in the aggregate, would be reasonably expected not to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.19 <u>Cash Collateral Accounts</u>. Maintain, and cause each of the other Loan Parties to maintain, all Cash Collateral Accounts with U.S. Bank or another commercial bank located in the United States, which has accepted the assignment of such accounts to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement.

6.20 <u>Cash Management Arrangements</u>. Maintain, and cause each of the other Loan Parties to maintain all deposit accounts and securities accounts with U.S. Bank or any Affiliate of U.S. Bank, any Lender or any Affiliate of such Lender, or another commercial bank located in the United States and acceptable to the Administrative Agent, and shall, within thirty (30) days of a request by the Administrative Agent, enter into deposit account control agreements, securities account control agreements and such other agreements, documents and instruments as may be necessary, in the Administrative Agent's determination, to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a perfected, first-priority Lien and "control" (as defined in the UCC) on such deposit accounts and securities accounts, other than any such accounts that constitute disbursement or payroll accounts or accounts used solely for posting cash collateral for third party vendors in the ordinary course of business, unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, <u>provided</u> that in respect of any deposit account over which the Administrative Agent does not have a perfected, first-priority Lien and "control" as provided herein, the Borrower shall cause, and cause each of the other Loan Parties, to, transfer no less frequently than once per calendar week all amounts in excess of \$5,000 in each such deposit account to a deposit account over which the Administrative Agent has a perfected, first priority Lien and "control" as provided herein and <u>provided further</u> that the aggregate amount maintained in all such deposit accounts not subject to the "control" of the Administrative Agent shall not exceed \$250,000 at any time immediately following such weekly sweep.

# ARTICLE VII NEGATIVE COVENANTS

So long as any Lender shall have any Commitment hereunder, any Loan or other Obligation (other than inchoate indemnification liabilities arising under the Loan Documents for which a claim has not then been asserted) hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied, or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding (other than any Letter of Credit Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof), no Loan Party shall directly or indirectly:

7.01 <u>Liens</u>. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or sign or file or suffer to exist under the Uniform Commercial Code of any jurisdiction a financing statement that names such Loan Party as debtor, or assign any accounts or other right to receive income, other than the following:

(a) Liens securing the Obligations pursuant to any Loan Document;

(b) Liens existing on the date hereof and listed on <u>Schedule 7.01(b)</u> and any renewals or extensions thereof, <u>provided</u> that (i) the property covered thereby is not changed, (ii) the amount secured or benefited thereby is not increased except as contemplated by <u>Section 7.02(d</u>), (iii) the direct or any contingent obligor with respect thereto is not changed, and (iv) any renewal or extension of the obligations secured or benefited thereby is permitted by <u>Section 7.02(d</u>);

(c) Liens for taxes, assessments or government charges or levies not yet due or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person as required by GAAP;

(d) statutory landlord's, carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business which are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person;

(e) pledges or deposits in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA;

(f) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts, leases and subleases (in each case, other than Indebtedness), statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(g) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances affecting real property which do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;

(h) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(i)</u>;

(i) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 7.02(e)</u>; <u>provided</u> that (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and (ii) the Indebtedness secured thereby does not exceed the cost or fair market value, whichever is lower, of the property being acquired on the date of acquisition;

(j) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower; <u>provided</u> that such Liens were not created in contemplation of such merger, consolidation or Investment, do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or such Subsidiary or acquired by the Borrower or such Subsidiary and are not for Consolidated Funded Indebtedness;

(k) Liens arising under any equipment lease agreement entered into by any Loan Party in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices, provided that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those subject to the equipment lease;

(1) Liens arising in the ordinary course of business in favor of one or more financial institutions in which any Loan Party maintains one or more deposit accounts in the ordinary course of business securing usual and customary fees and expenses (but not attorneys fees and expenses) directly relating to such deposit accounts, <u>provided</u> that such Liens secure amounts outstanding for not more than thirty days from the date of incurrence;

(m) precautionary Liens arising from filing UCC financing statements in respect of operating leases, <u>provided</u> that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those subject of such operating lease;

(n) Liens arising under licenses entered into by any Loan Party in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that such Liens (i) do not extend to any assets other than those subject to the license, (ii) do not interfere in any material respect with the business of the Loan Parties as conducted prior to giving effect to such license and (iii) are reasonably expected to be additive to Consolidated EBITDA for the Measurement Period ending immediately prior to the date on which any such license is entered into;

(o) Liens constituting leases or subleases of real property granted to others in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices;

(p) Liens granted in connection with any Permitted Mortgage Financings; <u>provided</u> that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those subject to the Permitted Mortgage Financings and do not secure an amount in excess of the Permitted Mortgage Financing; and

(q) other Liens with respect to obligations that do not exceed \$2,000,000 at any one time outstanding; and

- (r) Liens arising under credit card processing agreements.
- 7.02 Indebtedness. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

(a) obligations (contingent or otherwise) existing or arising under any Swap Contract, <u>provided</u> that (i) such obligations are (or were) entered into by such Person in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates or foreign exchange rates and not for purposes of speculation or taking a "market view;" and (ii) such Swap Contract does not contain any provision exonerating the non-defaulting party from its obligation to make payments on outstanding transactions to the defaulting party;

(b) Indebtedness of a Guarantor owed to the Borrower or a Guarantor, which Indebtedness shall (i) constitute pledged debt under the Pledge Agreements, (ii) be on terms (including subordination terms) acceptable to the Administrative Agent and (iii) be otherwise permitted under the provisions of <u>Section 7.03</u>;

(c) Indebtedness constituting the Obligations;

(d) Indebtedness outstanding on the date hereof and listed on <u>Schedule 7.02</u> and any refinancings, refundings, renewals or extensions thereof; <u>provided</u> that the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased at the time of such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension except by an amount equal to a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and the direct or any contingent obligor with respect thereto is not changed, as a result of or in connection with such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension; and <u>provided</u>, <u>still</u> <u>further</u>, that the terms relating to principal amount, amortization, maturity, collateral (if any) and subordination (if any), and other material terms taken as a whole, of any such refinancing, refunding, renewing or extending Indebtedness, and of any agreement entered into and of any instrument issued in connection therewith, are no less favorable in any material respect to the Loan Parties or the Lenders than the terms of any agreement or instrument governing the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded, renewed or extended and the interest rate applicable to any such refinancing, refinancing, refunding, renewing or extending Indebtedness does not exceed the then applicable market interest rate;

(e) Indebtedness in respect of Capitalized Leases and purchase money obligations arising in connection with the acquisition of equipment within the limitations set forth in <u>Section 7.01(i)</u>; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate amount of all such Indebtedness at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$5,000,000;

(f) Guarantees of the Borrower or any Guarantor in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted hereunder of the Borrower or any Guarantor;

(g) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Loan Party arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn by the Borrower or such Loan Party in the ordinary course of business against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is repaid within five (5) Business Days;

(h) Indebtedness in the form of performance based earn-outs and purchase price adjustments and other similar contingent payment obligations in respect of any Permitted Acquisition;

(i) Indebtedness incurred by the Borrower or any other Loan Party (other than the Borrower) in respect of indemnification claims relating to adjustments of purchase price or similar obligations in any case incurred in connection with any Disposition permitted under <u>Section 7.05</u>;

(j) Indebtedness of any Loan Party in respect of workers' compensation claims, performance, bid and surety bonds and completion guaranties, in each case, in the ordinary course of business, which, in each case, is consistent with past practices;

(k) Permitted Mortgage Financings;

(l) other Indebtedness; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness permitted under this <u>Section 7.02(l)</u> shall not exceed \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding; and

(m) Indebtedness in respect of credit card processing agreements.

7.03 Investments. Make or hold any Investments, except:

(a) Investments held by the Loan Parties in the form of Cash Equivalents, <u>provided</u> that such Cash Equivalents are maintained in an account with the Administrative Agent, or an account permitted to exist pursuant to <u>Section 6.20</u>;

(b) advances to officers, directors and employees of the Borrower and Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000 at any time outstanding, for travel, entertainment, relocation and analogous ordinary business purposes;

(c) (i) Investments by the Borrower and its Domestic Subsidiaries in their respective Domestic Subsidiaries outstanding on the date hereof, (ii) additional Investments by a Loan Party in another Loan Party that is a wholly owned Domestic Subsidiary and (iii) Investments not to exceed \$15,000 to repurchase any Minority Interests; <u>provided</u> that Investments permitted by this clause (iii) shall not exceed \$250,000 in the aggregate over the term of this Agreement;

(d) Investments consisting of accounts receivable from credit card companies in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Guarantees permitted by <u>Section 7.02</u>;

(f) Investments existing on the date hereof (other than those referred to in Section 7.03(c)(i)) and set forth on Schedule 7.03(f);

(g) Investments by any Loan Party in Swap Contracts permitted under <u>Section 7.02(a)</u>;

(h) Investments made in the ordinary course of business in connection with security deposits and prepayments of rents under Leases or prepayments of suppliers in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u> that in any case not more than one month's security deposit, rent or amounts paid to such suppliers in the ordinary course of business shall be so paid;

(i) Investments of any Person in existence at the time such Person becomes a Loan Party; <u>provided</u> such Investment was not made in connection with or anticipation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Borrower;

(j) Subsidiaries may be established or created, if the Borrower and such Subsidiary complies with the provisions of <u>Section 6.12</u> and, <u>provided</u>, that to the extent such new Subsidiary is created solely for the purpose of consummating a merger transaction pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition, and such new Subsidiary at no time holds any assets or liabilities other than any merger consideration contributed to it contemporaneously with the closing of such merger transactions, such new Subsidiary shall not be required to take the actions set forth in <u>Section 6.12</u> until the respective acquisition is consummated (at which time the surviving entity of the respective merger transaction shall be required to so comply within ten Business Days);

(k) Investments that constitute a Permitted Acquisition;

(l) Investments that constitute Permitted Seller Notes;

(m) Investments that constitute loans to employees of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries, the proceeds of which are used to purchase Equity Interests in the Borrower; provided that the amount of such loans at any time outstanding shall not exceed \$100,000; and

(n) other Investments; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate amount of Investments permitted under this <u>Section 7.03(n)</u> does not exceed \$500,000 at any time outstanding.

7.04 <u>Fundamental Changes</u>. Merge, dissolve, liquidate, consolidate with or into another Person, or Dispose of (whether in one transaction or in a series of transactions) all or substantially all of its assets (whether now owned or hereafter acquired) to or in favor of any Person, except that, so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of any action described below or would result therefrom:

(a) any Guarantor may merge with (i) the Borrower, <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving Person, or (ii) any one or more other Guarantors;

(b) any Guarantor may Dispose of all or substantially all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to the Borrower or to another Loan Party;

(c) any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may dispose of all or substantially all its assets (including any Disposition that is in the nature of a liquidation) to (i) another Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or (ii) to a Loan Party;

(d) [<u>intentionally omitted</u>];

(e) in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, any Subsidiary of the Borrower may merge into or consolidate with any other Person or permit any other Person (other than the Borrower) to merge into or consolidate with it; <u>provided</u> that the Person surviving such merger shall be a Loan Party;

(f) Dispositions expressly permitted by <u>Section 7.05</u> may be consummated; and

(g) any Restricted Payment expressly permitted by <u>Section 7.06</u> may be consummated.

7.05 <u>Dispositions</u>. Make any Disposition or enter into any agreement to make any Disposition, except:

(a) Dispositions of obsolete or worn out property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in the ordinary course of business;

(b) Dispositions of inventory in the ordinary course of business;

(c) Dispositions of equipment or real property in arms-length transactions in the ordinary course of business;

(d) Dispositions of property to the Borrower or to a Guarantor;

(e) Dispositions expressly permitted by <u>Section 7.04</u>;

(f) non-exclusive licenses of IP Rights in the ordinary course of business in connection with Franchise Agreements and substantially consistent with past practice;

(g) other Dispositions of assets in arms-length transactions so long as (1) at the time of such Disposition, no Default or Event of Default shall exist or be continuing or shall result from such Disposition, (1) the consideration received in connection therewith consists of not less than 75% of cash and Cash Equivalents, and (1) the aggregate proceeds from assets Disposed of pursuant to this <u>clause (g)</u> and clause (j) do not exceed (i) \$10,000,000 during any Fiscal Year and (ii) \$20,000,000 in the aggregate during the term of this Agreement;

(h) the sale or issuance of (i) any Subsidiary's Equity Interests to the Borrower or any Guarantor or (ii) any Minority Interest;

(i) the leasing or sub-leasing of real property or entering into occupancy agreements with respect thereto, in each case, that would not materially interfere with the required use of such real property by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries and is in the ordinary course of business at arm's length and on market terms;

(j) Dispositions of restaurants or other assets acquired pursuant to Permitted Acquisitions that have not been rebranded as a "Noodles & Company" restaurant or other similar restaurant concept so long as the aggregate proceeds from assets Disposed of pursuant to this <u>clause (j)</u> and clause (g) do not exceed (i) \$10,000,000 during any Fiscal Year and (ii) \$20,000,000 in the aggregate during the term of this Agreement;

(k) any transfer of assets of any Loan Party to any Person other than a Loan Party in exchange for assets of such Person as part or all of the purchase price in a Permitted Acquisition; <u>provided</u>, that (i) such exchange is consummated on an arm's length basis for fair consideration, and (ii) the provisions relating to a Permitted Acquisition shall otherwise have been complied with, including with respect to <u>Section 6.12</u> hereof; and

(l) Dispositions of Leases, leasehold interests, inventory or furniture, fixtures and equipment in connection with the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017).

provided, however, that any Disposition pursuant to <u>Section 7.05(a)</u> through <u>Section 7.05(l)</u> shall be for fair market value.

7.06 <u>Restricted Payments</u>. Declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that, so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing other than in respect of Restricted Payments made under <u>paragraphs (a)</u> and (b), which shall not be subject to the requirement that no Default be then continuing at the time of any action described below or would result therefrom:

(a) each Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower or any Guarantors;

(b) the Borrower and each Guarantor may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in the common stock or other common Equity Interests of such Person;

(c) the Borrower and each Guarantor may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire Equity Interests issued by it with the proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issue of new Equity Interests so long as no Change of Control would result therefrom;

(d) Borrower may redeem Equity Interests acquired pursuant to the exercise of options by employees issued pursuant to an option plan approved by the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Borrower in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing before or after giving effect to any such redemption and the Restricted Payments made pursuant to this <u>Section 7.06(d)</u> shall not exceed \$1,000,000 in the aggregate over the term of this Agreement;

(e) the Borrower may purchase, redeem or otherwise retire Equity Interests; <u>provided</u> that, before or after giving effect to any such purchase, redemption or acquisition of Equity Interests, (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and (ii) after giving pro forma effect to any such purchase or redemption, the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio is less than 3.50 to 1.00;

(f) the Borrower may purchase fractional shares of the Borrower's common stock arising out of stock dividends, splits or combinations or business combinations; and

(g) the Borrower may purchase, redeem or otherwise retire the Existing Warrant; <u>provided that</u>, (i) after giving pro forma effect to any such purchase or redemption the Consolidated

Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio is less than 3.50 to 1.00 and (ii) the amount of such purchase or redemption shall not exceed \$10,000,000 in the aggregate during the term of this Agreement.

For the avoidance of doubt, dividends or other distributions (in cash) with respect to any capital stock or other Equity Interest of the Borrower shall not be permitted during the term of this Agreement; provided, that, the foregoing shall not prohibit Borrower from purchasing, redeeming, or otherwise retiring Equity Interests to the extent such action is permitted under this <u>Section 7.06</u>.

7.07 <u>Change in Nature of Business</u>. Engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on the date hereof or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. Own, operate or franchise any restaurant concept other than a noodles or similar restaurant concept, except, in each case, for the temporary ownership, operation or franchise of other restaurant concepts in connection with a Permitted Acquisition prior to re-branding or disposing of such Acquired Assets in accordance with the terms of the Permitted Acquisition definition.

7.08 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Enter into any transaction of any kind with any Affiliate of the Borrower, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, other than on terms which are fair and reasonable and comparable to the terms which would be obtainable by the Borrower or such Subsidiary at the time in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate and other than Restricted Payments permitted by <u>Section 7.06</u>.

7.09 <u>Burdensome Agreements</u>. Enter into or permit to exist any Contractual Obligation (other than this Agreement or any other Loan Document) that (a) limits the ability (i) of any Subsidiary to make Restricted Payments to the Borrower or any Guarantor or to otherwise transfer property to or invest in the Borrower or any Guarantor, except for any agreement in effect (A) on the date hereof and set forth on <u>Schedule 7.09</u> or (B) at the time any Subsidiary becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower, so long as such agreement was not entered into solely in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist Liens on property of such Person; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this clause (iii) shall not prohibit any negative pledge incurred or provided in favor of any holder of Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 7.02(e)</u> or any licenses of software and other intellectual property in connection with which the Borrower is the licensee solely, in each case, to the extent any such negative pledge relates to the property financed by or the subject of such Indebtedness; or (b) requires the grant of a Lien to secure an obligation of such Person.

7.10 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

7.11 Financial Covenants.

(a) <u>Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio as of the end of any Measurement Period to be greater than or equal to the applicable ratio set forth below opposite such Measurement Period:

Measurement Period End Date	Maximum Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (July 3, 2018)	5.00 to 1.00
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (October 2, 2018)	5.00 to 1.00
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (January 1, 2019)	4.75 to 1.00
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (April 2, 2019)	4.75 to 1.00
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (July 2, 2019)	4.75 to 1.00
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (October 1, 2019)	4.50 to 1.00
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (December 31, 2019)	4.50 to 1.00
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (March 31, 2020)	4.25 to 1.00
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (June 30, 2020)	4.25 to 1.00
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (September 29, 2020)	4.25 to 1.00
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2020 (December 29, 2020) and the last day of each Fiscal Quarter ending thereafter.	4.00 to 1.00

(b) <u>Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of any Measurement Period of the Borrower ending on any Fiscal Quarter end date to be less than the applicable ratio set forth below opposite such Measurement Period:

Measurement Period End Date	Minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (July 3, 2018)	1.30 to 1.00
the last day of the Third Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (October 2, 2018)	1.30 to 1.00
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2018 (January 1, 2019)	1.30 to 1.00
the last day of the First Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (April 2, 2019)	1.25 to 1.00
the last day of the Second Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (July 2, 2019)	1.25 to 1.00
the last day of the Fourth Fiscal Quarter of Fiscal Year 2019 (December 31, 2019) and the last day of each Fiscal Quarter ending thereafter (except as expressly provided below)	1.25 to 1.00

Notwithstanding the immediately foregoing, at the election of the Borrower (which election shall be made at least 30 days before the commencement of the applicable Fiscal Quarter) the required Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be 1.20 to 1.00 for any two consecutive quarters in 2019 and after such two quarter period shall automatically revert to 1.25 to 1.00.

7.12 <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Make or become legally obligated to make any Capital Expenditures in an amount exceeding (i) \$17,000,000 in Fiscal Year 2018, (ii) \$34,000,000 in the Fiscal year 2019, (iii) \$27,000,000 in the Fiscal year 2020, (iv) \$34,000,000 in the Fiscal Year 2021 and (v) \$30,000,000 each Fiscal Year thereafter; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that commencing in 2019 the Capital Expenditure limit referenced above will be increased in any period by the positive amount equal to 50% of the amount (if any) equal to the difference obtained by taking the Capital Expenditure limit minus the actual amount of any Capital Expenditures expended during such prior period (the "<u>Carry Over Amount</u>"), and for purposes of measuring compliance herewith, the Carry Over Amount shall be deemed to be the last amount spent on Capital Expenditures in that succeeding period and may not be carried forward to the next succeeding year. Capital Expenditures shall be determined by reference to Borrower's statement of cash flow.

7.13 <u>Amendments of Organization Documents</u>. (a) Amend any of its Organization Documents, except to the extent any such amendment could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or, notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Organization Documents of any Loan Party shall not be amended (i) to create any class of Equity Interests that (x) is required to be repurchased, redeemed, retired, defeased or otherwise similarly acquired or discharged or (y) the holders of which are entitled to receive mandatory dividend, distributions or other similar payments in respect of such Equity Interests or (z) permits the acceleration of any such rights acquired (whether automatically or upon demand of the holder thereof); in each case, at any time prior to the date that is one calendar year following the Maturity Date unless all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnification liabilities arising under the Loan Documents for which a claim has not been asserted) have been paid in full

in cash, the Commitments hereunder have been terminated and the Loan Documents have been terminated or (ii) to change the name of any Loan Party or its type of organization or (b) in addition to the provisions of clause (a) above, amend, modify or change in any manner any term or condition of the Organization Documents of the Borrower in a manner that provides any voting or consent rights or negative covenants to any shareholders.

7.14 <u>Accounting Changes</u>. Make any change in (a) accounting policies or reporting practices, except as required by GAAP, or (b) Fiscal Year.

7.15 <u>Prepayments, Etc. of Indebtedness</u>. Prepay, redeem, purchase, defease or otherwise satisfy prior to the scheduled maturity thereof in any manner, or make any payment in violation of any subordination terms of, any Indebtedness, except (a) the prepayment of the Credit Extensions in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (b) regularly scheduled or required repayments or redemptions of Indebtedness set forth in <u>Schedule 7.02</u> and refinancings and refundings of such Indebtedness in compliance with <u>Section 7.02(d)</u>.

7.16 <u>Sanctions</u>. Directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, or, knowingly to any joint venture partner or other Person, to fund any activities of or business with any individual or entity, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by an individual or entity (including any individual or entity participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, Arranger, Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, Swing Line Lender, or otherwise) of Sanctions.

7.17 <u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>. Directly or indirectly use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010, and other similar anti-corruption legislation in any other relevant jurisdictions where the Borrower or its Subsidiaries conducts material operations.

### ARTICLE VIII EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

8.01 <u>Events of Default</u>. Any of the following shall constitute an Event of Default:

(a) <u>Non-Payment</u>. The Borrower or any other Loan Party fails to (i) pay when and as required to be paid herein and in the currency required hereunder, any amount of principal of any Loan or any L/C Obligation or deposit any funds as Cash Collateral in respect of L/C Obligations, or (ii) pay within three days after the same becomes due, any interest on any Loan or on any L/C Obligation, or any fee due hereunder, or (iii) pay within five days after the same becomes due, any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document; or

(b) <u>Specific Covenants</u>. (i) The Borrower fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of <u>Section 6.01</u>, <u>6.02(a)</u>, (b), (c) and (j), <u>6.03</u>, <u>6.05</u>, <u>6.07</u>, <u>6.10</u>, <u>6.11</u>, <u>6.12</u>, <u>6.19</u>, <u>6.20</u>, or <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, (ii) any of the Guarantors fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in the Guaranty or (iii) any of the Loan Parties fails to perform

or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained any Collateral Document to which it is a party; or

(c) <u>Other Defaults</u>. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any other covenant or agreement (not specified in <u>Section</u> <u>8.01(a)</u> or (b) above) contained in any Loan Document on its part to be performed or observed and such failure continues for 30 days; or

(d) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of the Borrower or any other Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document that is not qualified by materiality shall be materially incorrect or misleading when made or deemed made; or any other representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of the Borrower or any other Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document shall be incorrect or misleading when made or deemed made; or

Cross-Default. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (A) fails to make any payment when due (after the (e) expiration of any applicable grace or cure periods set forth therein) (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand, or otherwise) in respect of any Indebtedness or Guarantee (other than Indebtedness hereunder and Indebtedness under Swap Contracts) having an aggregate principal amount (including undrawn committed or available amounts and including amounts owing to all creditors under any combined or syndicated credit arrangement) of more than the Threshold Amount, or (B) fails to observe or perform any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or Guarantee or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event occurs, the effect of which default or other event is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or the beneficiary or beneficiaries of such Guarantee (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders or beneficiary or beneficiaries) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to be demanded or to become due or to be repurchased, prepaid, defeased or redeemed (automatically or otherwise), or an offer to repurchase, prepay, defease or redeem such Indebtedness to be made, prior to its stated maturity, or such Guarantee to become payable or cash collateral in respect thereof to be demanded; or (ii) there occurs under any Swap Contract an Early Termination Date (as defined in such Swap Contract) resulting from (A) any event of default under such Swap Contract as to which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof is the Defaulting Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) or (B) any Termination Event (as defined in such Swap Contract) under such Swap Contract as to which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof is an Affected Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) and, in either event, the Swap Termination Value owed by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary as a result thereof is greater than the Threshold Amount; or

(f) <u>Condemnation, Seizure</u>. Any court, government or governmental agency shall condemn, seize or otherwise appropriate, or take custody or control of, all or any portion of the property of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries which, when taken together with all other property of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries so condemned, seized, appropriated, or taken custody or control of, constitutes a Substantial Portion.

(g) <u>Insolvency Proceedings, Etc.</u> Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or makes an assignment

for the benefit of creditors; or applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property; or any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed without the application or consent of such Person and the appointment continues undischarged or unstayed for 60 calendar days; or any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to any such Person or to all or any material part of its property is instituted without the consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for 60 calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding; or

(h) <u>Inability to Pay Debts; Attachment</u>. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due, or (ii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of any such Person and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within 45 days after its issue or levy; or

(i) <u>Judgments</u>. There is entered against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (i) one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in an aggregate amount (as to all such judgments and orders) exceeding the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer is rated at least "A" by A.M. Best Company, has been notified of the potential claim and does not dispute coverage), or (ii) any one or more non-monetary final judgments that have, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect and, in either case, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of 10 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect; or

(j) <u>ERISA</u>. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Borrower or an ERISA Affiliate under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount, or (ii) the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; or

(k) <u>Invalidity of Loan Documents</u>. Any provision of any Loan Document, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder or satisfaction in full of all the Obligations, ceases to be in full force and effect; or any Loan Party contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any other Person contests in writing in any judicial proceeding in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any Loan Document; or any Loan Party denies that it has any or further liability or obligation under any provision of any Loan Document, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any provision of any Loan Document; or

(l) <u>Change of Control</u>. There occurs any Change of Control; or

(m) <u>Collateral Documents</u>. Any Collateral Document after delivery thereof pursuant to <u>Section 4.01</u> or <u>6.12</u> shall for any reason (other than pursuant to the terms thereof) cease to create a valid and perfected first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens that are senior in priority under applicable Law) on the Collateral purported to be covered thereby; or

(n) <u>Subordination</u>. (i) The subordination provisions of the documents evidencing or governing any subordinated Indebtedness (the "<u>Subordination Provisions</u>") shall, in whole or in part, terminate (other than explicitly pursuant to the terms of such Subordinated Indebtedness; or case to be effective or cease to be legally valid, binding and enforceable against any holder of the applicable subordinated Indebtedness; or (ii) the Borrower or any other Loan Party shall, directly or indirectly, disavow or contest in any manner (A) the effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any of the Subordination Provisions, (B) that the Subordination Provisions exist for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer or (C) that all payments of principal of or premium and interest on the applicable subordinated Indebtedness, or realized from the liquidation of any property of any Loan Party, shall be subject to any of the Subordination Provisions.

8.02 <u>Remedies Upon Event of Default</u>. If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions:

(a) declare the commitment of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions to be terminated, whereupon such commitments and obligation shall be terminated;

(b) declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower;

(c) require that the Borrower Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the then Outstanding Amount thereof); and

(d) exercise on behalf of itself, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under the Loan Documents and under applicable Law;

provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the obligation of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions shall automatically terminate, the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans and all interest and other amounts as aforesaid shall automatically become due and payable, and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further act of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

8.03 <u>Application of Funds</u>. After the exercise of remedies provided for in <u>Section 8.02</u> (or after the Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Obligations

have automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized as set forth in the proviso to <u>Section 8.02</u>), any amounts received on account of the Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of <u>Sections 2.13</u>, <u>2.14</u> and <u>2.15</u>, be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

<u>First</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and amounts payable under <u>ARTICLE III</u>) payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

<u>Second</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, interest and Letter of Credit Fees) payable to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective Lenders and the L/C Issuer) arising under the Loan Documents and amounts payable under <u>ARTICLE III</u>, ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause <u>Second</u> payable to them;

<u>Third</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit Fees and interest on the Loans, L/C Borrowings and other Obligations arising under the Loan Documents, ratably among the Lenders and the L/C Issuer in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause <u>Third</u> payable to them;

<u>Fourth</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans, L/C Borrowings and Obligations then owing under Secured Hedge Agreements and Secured Cash Management Agreements, ratably among the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Hedge Banks and the Cash Management Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause <u>Fourth</u> held by them;

<u>Fifth</u>, to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer, to Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit;

Sixth, to all other Obligations; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

Subject to <u>Sections 2.03(c)</u> and <u>2.14</u>, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to clause <u>Fifth</u> above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received written notice thereof, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. Each Cash Management Bank or Hedge

Bank not a party to the Credit Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of <u>ARTICLE IX</u> hereof for itself and its Affiliates as if a "Lender" party hereto.

#### ARTICLE IX ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

#### 9.01 Appointment and Authority.

(a) Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints U.S. Bank to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, and neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions.

(b) The Administrative Agent shall also act as the "<u>collateral agent</u>" under the Loan Documents, and each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Hedge Bank and a potential Cash Management Bank) and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to act as the agent of such Lender and the L/C Issuer for purposes of acquiring, holding and enforcing any and all Liens on Collateral granted by any of the Loan Parties to secure any of the Obligations, together with such powers and discretion as are reasonably incidental thereto. In this connection, the Administrative Agent, as "collateral agent" and any co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact appointed by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.05 for purposes of holding or enforcing any Lien on the Collateral (or any portion thereof) granted under the Collateral Documents, or for exercising any rights and remedies thereunder at the direction of the Administrative Agent, shall be entitled to the benefits of all provisions of this <u>ARTICLE IX</u> and <u>ARTICLE XI</u> (including <u>Section 11.04(c)</u>, as though such co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact were the "collateral agent" under the Loan Documents) as if set forth in full herein with respect thereto.

9.02 <u>Rights as a Lender</u>. The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term "Lender" or "Lenders" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with the Borrower or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders.

9.03 <u>Exculpatory Provisions</u>. The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent:

(a) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

(b) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), <u>provided</u> that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Law;

(c) shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity;

(d) shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in <u>Sections 11.01</u> and <u>8.02</u>) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower, a Lender or the L/C Issuer; and

(e) shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents, (v) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, or (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

9.04 <u>Reliance by Administrative Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the L/C Issuer unless the

Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the L/C Issuer prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts reasonably selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

9.05 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys in fact appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such co-agent, sub-agent and attorney in fact may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such co-agent, sub-agent and attorney in fact and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such co-agent, sub-agent, and attorney in fact and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Administrative Agent.

9.06 <u>Resignation of Administrative Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Borrower, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Administrative Agent may on behalf of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above; provided that if the Administrative Agent shall notify the Borrower and the Lenders that no qualifying Person has accepted such appointment, then such resignation shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice and (a) the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (b) all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the L/C Issuer directly, until such time as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above in this Section. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or retired) Administrative Agent, and the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring Administrative Agent's resignation hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them (i) while the retiring Administrative

Agent was acting as Administrative Agent and (ii) after such resignation for as long as any of them continues to act in any capacity hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, including (A) acting as collateral agent or otherwise holding any collateral security on behalf of any of the Lenders and (B) in respect of any actions taken in connection with transferring the agency to any successor Administrative Agent.

Any resignation by U.S. Bank as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, (ii) the retiring L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender shall be discharged from all of its respective duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and (iii) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to the retiring L/C Issuer to effectively assume the obligations of the retiring L/C Issuer with respect to such Letters of Credit.

9.07 <u>Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders</u>. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

9.08 <u>No Other Duties, Etc</u>. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the book managers, arrangers or syndication agents listed on the cover page hereof shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, a Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder.

9.09 <u>Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding</u>. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise.

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders,

the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under <u>Sections 2.03(h)</u> and <u>(i)</u>, <u>2.09</u> and <u>11.04</u>) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under <u>Sections 2.09</u> and <u>11.04</u>.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer or in any such proceeding.

The Secured Parties hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid all or any portion of the Obligations (including accepting some or all of the Collateral in satisfaction of some or all of the Obligations pursuant to a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise) and in such manner purchase (either directly or through one or more acquisition vehicles) all or any portion of the Collateral (a) at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, including under Sections 363, 1123 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, or any similar Laws in any other jurisdictions to which a Loan Party is subject, (b) at any other sale or foreclosure or acceptance of collateral in lieu of debt conducted by (or with the consent or at the direction of) the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with any applicable Law. In connection with any such credit bid and purchase, the Obligations owed to the Secured Parties shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid on a ratable basis (with Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims receiving contingent interests in the acquired assets on a ratable basis that would vest upon the liquidation of such claims in an amount proportional to the liquidated portion of the contingent claim amount used in allocating the contingent interests) in the asset or assets so purchased (or in the Equity Interests or debt instruments of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles that are used to consummate such purchase). In connection with any such bid (i) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to form one or more acquisition vehicles to make a bid, (ii) to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles (provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or Equity Interests thereof shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by the vote of the Required Lenders, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in <u>clauses (a)</u> through (i) of <u>Section 11.01</u> of this Agreement), (iii) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to assign the relevant Obligations to any such acquisition vehicle pro rata by the Lenders, as a result of which

each of the Lenders shall be deemed to have received a pro rata portion of any Equity Interests and/or debt instruments issued by such an acquisition vehicle on account of the assignment of the Obligations to be credit bid, all without the need for any Secured Party or acquisition vehicle to take any further action, and (iv) to the extent that Obligations that are assigned to an acquisition vehicle are not used to acquire Collateral for any reason (as a result of another bid being higher or better, because the amount of Obligations assigned to the acquisition vehicle exceeds the amount of debt credit bid by the acquisition vehicle or otherwise), such Obligations shall automatically be reassigned to the Lenders pro rata and the Equity Interests and/or debt instruments issued by any acquisition vehicle on account of the Obligations that had been assigned to the acquisition vehicle shall automatically be cancelled, without the need for any Secured Party or any acquisition vehicle to take any further action.

9.10 <u>Collateral and Guaranty Matters</u>. Each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Cash Management Bank and a potential Hedge Bank) and the L/C Issuer irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion,

(a) to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document (i) upon termination of the Aggregate Commitments and payment in full of all Obligations (other than (A) contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim has then been asserted and (B) obligations and liabilities under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements as to which arrangements satisfactory to the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank shall have been made) and the expiration or termination of all Letters of Credit (other than Letters of Credit as to which other arrangements satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall have been made), (ii) that is sold or otherwise disposed of or to be sold or otherwise disposed as part of or in connection with any sale or other disposition permitted hereunder or under any other Loan Document, or (iii) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing in accordance with Section 11.01;

(b) to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if (i) such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted hereunder, or (ii) the Borrower requests such release for any Guarantor that is an Immaterial Subsidiary and deliverers a certificate of a Responsible Officer certifying that such Guarantor is an Immaterial Subsidiary; and

(c) to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by <u>Section 7.01(i)</u>.

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty pursuant to this <u>Section 9.10</u>. In each case as specified in this <u>Section 9.10</u>, the Administrative Agent will, at the Borrower's expense, execute and deliver to the applicable Loan Party such documents as such Loan Party may reasonably request to evidence the release of such item of Collateral from the assignment and security interest granted under the Collateral Documents or to subordinate its interest in such item, or to release such Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents and this <u>Section 9.10</u>.

The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon, or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

9.11 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements. No Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank that obtains the benefits of Section 8.03, the Guaranty or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or of the Guaranty or any Collateral Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents or with respect to rights expressly afforded to a Hedge Bank that is not a Lender under the second to last paragraph of Section 11.01. Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>ARTICLE IX</u> to the contrary, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements unless the Administrative Agent has received written notice of such Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be.

#### ARTICLE X CONTINUING GUARANTY

Guaranty. Each Guarantor hereby absolutely and unconditionally guarantees, as a guaranty of payment and 10.01 performance and not merely as a guaranty of collection, jointly and severally with the other Guarantors, prompt payment when due, whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, upon acceleration, demand or otherwise, and at all times thereafter, of any and all of the Obligations, whether for principal, interest, premiums, fees, indemnities, damages, costs, expenses or otherwise, of the Borrower to the Secured Parties, arising hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, any Secured Cash Management Agreement or any Secured Hedge Agreement (including all renewals, extensions, amendments, refinancings and other modifications thereof and all costs, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Secured Parties in connection with the collection or enforcement thereof). The Administrative Agent's books and records showing the amount of the Obligations shall be admissible in evidence in any action or proceeding, and shall be binding upon each Guarantor, and conclusive absent manifest error for the purpose of establishing the amount of the Obligations. This Guaranty shall not be affected by the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Obligations or any instrument or agreement evidencing any Obligations, or by the existence, validity, enforceability, perfection, non-perfection or extent of any collateral therefor, or by any fact or circumstance relating to the Obligations which might otherwise constitute a defense to the obligations of any Guarantor under this Guaranty, and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives any defenses it may now have or hereafter acquire in any way relating to any or all of the foregoing.

10.02 <u>Rights of Lenders</u>. Each Guarantor consents and agrees that the Secured Parties may, at any time and from time to time, without notice or demand, and without affecting the enforceability or continuing effectiveness hereof: (a) amend, extend, renew, compromise, discharge, accelerate or otherwise change the time for payment or the terms of the Obligations or any part thereof; (b) take, hold, exchange, enforce, waive, release, fail to perfect, sell, or otherwise dispose of any security for the payment of this Guaranty or any Obligations; (c) apply such security and direct the order or manner of sale thereof as the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders in their sole discretion may determine; and (d) release or substitute one or more of any endorsers or other guarantors of any of the Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Guarantor consents to the taking of, or failure to take, any action which might in any manner or to any extent vary the risks of such Guarantor under this Guaranty or which, but for this provision, might operate as a discharge of such Guarantor.

10.03 <u>Certain Waivers</u>. Each Guarantor waives (a) any defense arising by reason of any disability or other defense of the Borrower or any other guarantor, or the cessation from any cause whatsoever (including any act or omission of any Secured Party) of the liability of the Borrower; (b) any defense based on any claim that such Guarantor's obligations exceed or are more burdensome than those of the Borrower: (c) the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting such Guarantor's liability hereunder: (d) any right to proceed against the Borrower, proceed against or exhaust any security for the Obligations, or pursue any other remedy in the power of any Secured Party whatsoever; (e) any benefit of and any right to participate in any security now or hereafter held by any Secured Party; and (f) to the fullest extent permitted by law, any and all other defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by applicable law limiting the liability of or exonerating guarantors or sureties. Each Guarantor expressly waives all setoffs and counterclaims and all presentments, demands for payment or performance, notices of nonpayment or nonperformance, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and all other notices or demands of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the Obligations, and all notices of acceptance of this Guaranty or of the existence, creation or incurrence of new or additional Obligations. Each Guarantor waives any rights and defenses that are or may become available to such Guarantor by reason of §§ 2787 to 2855, inclusive, and §§ 2899 and 3433 of the California Civil Code. As provided below, this Guaranty shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. The foregoing waivers and the provisions hereinafter set forth in this Guaranty which pertain to California law are included solely out of an abundance of caution, and shall not be construed to mean that any of the above-referenced provisions of California law are in any way applicable to this Guaranty or the Obligations.

10.04 <u>Obligations Independent</u>. The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder are those of primary obligor, and not merely as surety, and are independent of the Obligations and the obligations of any other guarantor, and a separate action may be brought against such Guarantor to enforce this Guaranty whether or not the Borrower or any other person or entity is joined as a party.

10.05 <u>Subrogation</u>. No Guarantor shall exercise any right of subrogation, contribution, indemnity, reimbursement or similar rights with respect to any payments it makes under this Guaranty until all of the Obligations and any amounts payable under this Guaranty have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full and the Commitments and the Facilities are terminated. If

any amounts are paid to any Guarantor in violation of the foregoing limitation, then such amounts shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall forthwith be paid to the Secured Parties to reduce the amount of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured.

10.06 <u>Termination; Reinstatement</u>. This Guaranty is a continuing and irrevocable guaranty of all Obligations now or hereafter existing and shall remain in full force and effect until all Obligations and any other amounts payable under this Guaranty are indefeasibly paid in full in cash and the Commitments and the Facilities with respect to the Obligations are terminated. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Guaranty shall continue in full force and effect or be revived, as the case may be, if any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower or any Guarantor is made, or any of the Secured Parties exercises its right of setoff, in respect of the Obligations and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by any of the Secured Parties in their discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws or otherwise, all as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred and whether or not the Secured Parties are in possession of or have released this Guaranty and regardless of any prior revocation, rescission, termination or reduction. The obligations of each Guarantor under the preceding sentence shall survive termination of this Guaranty.

10.07 <u>Subordination</u>. Each Guarantor hereby subordinates the payment of all obligations and indebtedness of the Borrower owing to such Guarantor, whether now existing or hereafter arising, including but not limited to any obligation of the Borrower to such Guarantor as subrogee of the Secured Parties or resulting from such Guarantor's performance under this Guaranty, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all Obligations. If the Secured Parties so request, any such obligation or indebtedness of the Borrower to any Guarantor shall be enforced and performance received by any Guarantor as trustee for the Secured Parties and the proceeds thereof shall be paid over to the Secured Parties on account of the Obligations, but without reducing or affecting in any manner the liability of the Guarantors under this Guaranty.

10.08 <u>Stay of Acceleration</u>. If acceleration of the time for payment of any of the Obligations is stayed, in connection with any case commenced by or against any Guarantor or the Borrower under any Debtor Relief Laws, or otherwise, all such amounts shall nonetheless be payable by such Guarantor immediately upon demand by the Secured Parties.

10.09 <u>Condition of Borrower</u>. Each Guarantor acknowledges and agrees that it has the sole responsibility for, and has adequate means of, obtaining from the Borrower and any other guarantor such information concerning the financial condition, business and operations of the Borrower and any such other guarantor as such Guarantor requires, and that none of the Secured Parties has any duty, and such Guarantor is not relying on the Secured Parties at any time, to disclose to such Guarantor any information relating to the business, operations or financial condition of the Borrower or any other Guarantor (such Guarantor waiving any duty on the part of the Secured Parties to disclose such information and any defense relating to the failure to provide the same).

10.10 <u>Contribution</u>. To the extent any Guarantor makes a payment hereunder in excess of the aggregate amount of the benefit received by such Guarantor in respect of the extensions of credit

under the Credit Agreement (the "<u>Benefit Amount</u>"), then such Guarantor, after the payment in full, in cash, of all of the Obligations, shall be entitled to recover from each other Guarantor of the Obligations such excess payment, pro rata, in accordance with the ratio of the Benefit Amount received by each such other Guarantor to the total Benefit Amount received by all Guarantors, and the right to such recovery shall be deemed to be an asset and property of such Guarantor so funding; <u>provided</u>, that all such rights to recovery shall be subordinated and junior in right of payment, without any limitation as to the increases in the Obligations arising hereunder or thereunder, to the prior final and indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations and, in the event of the application of any Debtor Relief Laws relating to any Guarantor, its debts or assets, whether voluntary or involuntary, all such Obligations shall be paid in full in cash before any payment or distribution of any character, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any other Guarantor therefor.

(a) <u>Concerning Joint and Several Liability of the Guarantors</u>. In addition to and not in limitation of the provisions set forth herein, each of the Guarantors hereby agrees to the following:

(b) The obligations of each Guarantor under the provisions of this Guaranty constitute full recourse obligations of each Guarantor enforceable against each such Guarantor to the full extent of its properties and assets, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of this Agreement, any other Loan Documents or any other agreement or document relating to the Obligations or any other circumstance whatsoever.

(c) Until all Obligations shall have been indefeasibly paid in full in cash and all of the lending and other credit commitments under this Agreement and Loan Documents have been terminated, the Guarantors will not, and will not cause or permit any of their Subsidiaries to, commence or join with any other creditor or creditors of any of their Subsidiaries in commencing the application of any Debtor Relief Laws against any of their Subsidiaries.

10.11 <u>Guarantors' Agreement to Pay Enforcement Costs, Etc</u>. Each Guarantor further jointly and severally agrees, as a principal obligor and not as a guarantor only, to pay to the Administrative Agent, on demand, all costs and expenses set forth in <u>Section 11.04</u>. The obligations of each Guarantor under this paragraph shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and termination of this Guaranty.

10.12 <u>Keepwell</u>. Each Loan Party that is a Qualified ECP Guarantor at the time the Guaranty or the grant of the security interest hereunder, in each case, by any Specified Loan Party, becomes effective with respect to any Swap Obligation, hereby jointly and severally, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support to each Specified Loan Party with respect to such Swap Obligation as may be needed by such Specified Loan Party from time to time to honor all of its obligations under this Guaranty and the other Loan Documents in respect of such Swap Obligation (but, in each case, only up to the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering such Qualified ECP Guarantor's obligations and undertakings under this <u>Section 10.12</u> voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor

intends this <u>Section 10.12</u> to constitute, and this <u>Section 10.12</u> shall be deemed to constitute, a guarantee of the obligations of, and a "keepwell, support, or other agreement" for the benefit of, each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act.

### ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 <u>Amendments, Etc</u>. Except with respect to an Incremental Term Loan Amendment as provided in <u>Section 2.16</u> or in connection with an increase in the Aggregate Commitment under <u>Section 2.16</u> or in connection with an inability to determine a Eurodollar Rate under <u>Section 3.03</u> (which, in each case, shall be governed by such Section), no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent to any departure by the Borrower or any other Loan Party therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing signed by the Required Lenders and the Borrower or the applicable Loan Party, as the case may be, and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such amendment, waiver or consent shall:

(a) waive any condition set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> as to any Credit Extension under the Facility without the written consent of the Required Lenders;

(b) extend or increase the Commitment of any Lender (or reinstate any Commitment terminated pursuant to <u>Section 8.02</u>) without the written consent of such Lender;

(c) postpone any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment (excluding mandatory prepayments) of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) hereunder or under such other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to such payment;

(d) reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or (subject to clause (iv) of the second proviso to this <u>Section 11.01</u>) any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to such amount; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary (i) to amend the definition of "Default Rate" or to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay interest or Letter of Credit Fees at the Default Rate or (ii) to amend any financial covenant hereunder (or any defined term used therein) even if the effect of such amendment would be to reduce the rate of interest on any Loan or L/C Borrowing or to reduce any fee payable hereunder.

(e) change (i) <u>Section 2.12(f)</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u> or <u>Section 8.03</u> in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby without the written consent of each Lender or (ii) the order of application of any reduction in the Commitments or any prepayment of Loans among the Facilities from the application thereof set forth in the applicable provisions of <u>Sections 2.05(a)</u> and <u>2.05(b)</u> in any manner that materially and adversely affects the Lenders without the written consent of the Required Lenders;

(f) change any provision of this <u>Section 11.01</u> or the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision hereof specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to amend, waive or otherwise modify any rights hereunder or make any determination or grant any consent hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender;

(g) release all or substantially all of the Collateral in any transaction or series of related transactions, without the written consent of each Lender;

(h) release all or substantially all of the value of the Guaranty, without the written consent of each Lender, except to the extent the release of any Subsidiary from the Guaranty is permitted pursuant to <u>Section 9.10</u> (in which case such release may be made by the Administrative Agent acting alone); or

(i) impose any greater restriction on the ability of any Lender to assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Required Lenders;

and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that (i) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the L/C Issuer in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement or any Issuer Document relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it, (ii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Swing Line Lender in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights and duties of the Swing Line Lender under the Agreement, (iii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Administrative Agent in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (iv) the Autoborrow Agreement and any fee letters executed in connection therewith may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto, and (v) the Fee Letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (and any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (x) the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender and (y) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender more adversely than other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

Subject to compliance with the last paragraph of <u>Section 8.03</u>, no amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement, Secured Cash Management Agreements or any other Loan Document shall (i) alter the ratable treatment of the Obligations owing under Secured Hedge Agreements in right of payment to principal on the Loans or (ii) result in the Obligations owing under Secured Cash Management Agreements or Secured Hedge Agreements becoming unsecured (other than releases of Liens applicable to all Lenders and otherwise permitted in accordance with the terms hereof), in each case, in a manner adverse to the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank unless such amendment waiver or consent has been consented to in writing by such Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank (or in the case of a Secured Cash Management Agreements

or Secured Hedge Agreement provided or arranged by a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender, such Lender or Affiliate).

If any Lender does not consent to a proposed amendment, waiver, consent or release with respect to any Loan Document that requires the consent of such Lender and that has been approved by the Required Lenders, the Borrower may replace such non-consenting Lender in accordance with <u>Section 11.13</u>; <u>provided</u> that such amendment, waiver, consent or release can be effected as a result of the assignment contemplated by such Section (together with all other such assignments required by the Borrower to be made pursuant to this paragraph).

# 11.02 Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications.

(a) <u>Notices Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by telecopier or electronic mail as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

(i) if to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender to the address, telecopier number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on <u>Schedule 11.02</u>; and

(ii) if to any other Lender, to the address, telecopier number, electronic mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrower).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below shall be effective as provided in subsection (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail, FpML messaging, and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to <u>ARTICLE II</u> if such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to

procedures approved by it; provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement), and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient.

(c) The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "<u>Agent Parties</u>") have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Borrower's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic messaging service, or through the Internet, except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages).

(d) <u>Change of Address, Etc.</u> Each of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender may change its address, telecopier or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, telecopier or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, telecopier number and electronic mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all

times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities Laws.

(e) <u>Reliance by Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Lenders</u>. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices (including telephonic or electronic Committed Loan Notices, Letter of Credit Applications, Notices of Loan Prepayment and Swing Line Loan Notices) purportedly given by or on behalf of the Borrower even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of the Borrower. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

11.03 <u>No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement</u>. No failure by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with <u>Section 8.02</u> for the benefit of all the Lenders and the L/C Issuer; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with <u>Section 11.08</u> (subject to the terms of <u>Section 2.13</u>), or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required

Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 8.02</u> and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to <u>Section 2.13</u>, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

### 11.04 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Borrower shall pay (i) the reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable and documented fees, charges and disbursements and other charges of counsel for the Administrative Agent, including all costs and expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its counsel in connection with the perfection and priority of the security interests and Liens granted to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Loan Documents, including, without limitation, complete UCC and other lien searches and requests for information listing the financing statements referenced in <u>Section 4.01(a)(iii)(B)</u> and post filing confirmatory searches and any amendments or modifications thereto), in each case, in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications, waivers or other supplements of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), the due diligence undertaken in connection therewith and any other aspect of the Transaction, (ii) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the L/C Issuer in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer), and shall pay all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section 11.04, or (B) in connection with Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

(b) <u>Indemnification by the Borrower</u>. The Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), the Arranger, each Lender and the L/C Issuer, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "<u>Indemnitee</u>") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses arising out of or relating to the Transaction (including, without limitation, the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee and any settlement costs), and shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnitee from all fees and time charges and disbursements for attorneys who may be employees of any Indemnitee, incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any third party or by the Borrower or any other Loan Party arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or, in the case of the Administrative Agent (and

any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in <u>Section 3.01</u>), (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the L/C Issuer to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of the Borrower's or such Loan Party's directors, shareholders or creditors, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto, IN ALL CASES, WHETHER OR NOT CAUSED BY OR ARISING, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, OUT OF THE COMPARATIVE, CONTRIBUTORY OR SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF THE INDEMNITEE; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or (y) result from a claim brought by the Borrower or any other Loan Party against an Indemnitee for a material breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if the Borrower or such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. This Section 11.04(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

(c) <u>Reimbursement by Lenders</u>. To the extent that the Borrower for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's Applicable Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; <u>provided</u> that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the L/C Issuer in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or L/C Issuer in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this subsection (c) are subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.12(d)</u>.

(d) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.</u> To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, the Borrower shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in subsection (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such

Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby other than for direct or actual damages resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee as determined by a final and nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(e) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten Business Days after demand therefor.

(f) <u>Survival</u>. The agreements in this Section shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Aggregate Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the other Obligations.

11.05 <u>Payments Set Aside</u>. To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower is made to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the L/C Issuer severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Overnight Rate from time to time in effect, in the applicable currency of such recovery or payment. The obligations of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

### 11.06 Successors and Assigns.

(a) <u>Successors and Assigns Generally</u>. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder (other than, in the case of a Loan Party, pursuant to a transaction expressly permitted under <u>Section 7.04(a)</u>, (b), (e), or <u>7.05(h)</u>) without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 11.06(d)</u>, or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of <u>Section 11.06(f)</u> (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section and, to the

extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) <u>Assignments by Lenders</u>. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment(s) and the Loans (including for purposes of this <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>, participations in L/C Obligations and Swing Line Loans) at the time owing to it); <u>provided</u> that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

### (i) Minimum Amounts.

(A) in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment under the Facility and the Loans at the time owing to it under the Facility or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

(B) in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than \$5,000,000, unless each of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided, however, that concurrent assignments to members of an Assignee Group and concurrent assignments from members of an Assignee Group to a single Eligible Assignee (or to an Eligible Assignee and members of its Assignee Group) will be treated as a single assignment for purposes of determining whether such minimum amount has been met;

(ii) <u>Proportionate Amounts</u>. Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement with respect to the Loans or the Commitment assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not (A) apply to the Swing Line Lender's rights and obligations in respect of Swing Line Loans or (B) prohibit any Lender from assigning all or a portion of its rights and obligations among separate Facilities on a non-pro rata basis;

(iii) <u>Required Consents</u>. No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

(A) the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender,

an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days after having received notice thereof;

(B) the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of any Revolving Credit Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Commitment in respect of the Facility, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender; and

(C) the consent of the L/C Issuer and the Swing Line Lender (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for any assignment under the Revolving Credit Facility.

(iv) <u>Assignment and Assumption</u>. The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of \$3,500; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.

(v) <u>No Assignment to Certain Persons</u>. No such assignment shall be made (A) to the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries, or (B) to any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), or (C) to a natural person.

(vi) <u>Certain Additional Payments</u>. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Loans previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (x) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (y) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit in accordance with its Applicable Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto) but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of <u>Sections 3.01</u>, <u>3.04</u>, <u>3.05</u> and <u>11.04</u> with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment. Upon request, the Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with <u>Section 11.06(d)</u>.

(c) <u>Register</u>. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at the Administrative Agent's Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "<u>Register</u>"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. In addition, the Administrative Agent shall maintain on the Register information regarding the designation, and revocation of designation, of any Lender as a Defaulting Lender. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(d) <u>Participations</u>. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural person, a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "<u>Participant</u>") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans (including such Lender's participations in L/C Obligations and/or Swing Line Loans) owing to it); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in the first proviso to <u>Section 11.01</u> that affects such Participant. Subject to <u>subsection (e)</u> of this Section, the Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of <u>Sections 3.01, 3.04</u> and <u>3.05</u> to the

same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of <u>Section 11.08</u> as though it were a Lender, <u>provided</u> such Participant agrees to be subject to <u>Section 2.13</u> as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "<u>Participant Register</u>"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(e) <u>Limitations upon Participant Rights</u>. A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under <u>Section</u> <u>3.01</u> or <u>3.04</u> than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Borrower's prior written consent. A Participant that would be a Foreign Lender if it were a Lender shall not be entitled to the benefits of <u>Section 3.01</u> unless the Borrower is notified of the participation sold to such Participant and such Participant agrees, for the benefit of the Borrower, to comply with <u>Section 3.01(e)</u> as though it were a Lender.

(f) <u>Certain Pledges</u>. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; <u>provided</u> that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(g) <u>Resignation as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender after Assignment</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time U.S. Bank assigns all of its Revolving Credit Commitment and Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>, U.S. Bank may, (i) upon 30 days' notice to the Borrower and the Lenders, resign as L/C Issuer and/or (ii) upon 30 days' notice to the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor shall affect the resignation of U.S. Bank as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of U.S. Bank as L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be. If U.S. Bank resigns as L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Revolving Credit Loans or fund

risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to <u>Section 2.03(c)</u>). If U.S. Bank resigns as Swing Line Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swing Line Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swing Line Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swing Line Loans pursuant to <u>Section 2.04(c)</u>. Upon the appointment of a successor L/C Issuer and or Swing Line Lender, (a) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swing Line Lender, as the case may be, and (b) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to U.S. Bank to effectively assume the obligations of U.S. Bank with respect to such Letters of Credit.

11.07 <u>Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality</u>. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates and to its and its Affiliates' respective partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, advisors and representatives (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over it (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (i) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement or (ii) any actual or prospective counterparty (or its advisors) to any swap or derivative transaction relating to the Borrower and its obligations, (g) with the consent of the Borrower or (h) to the extent such Information (i) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section by such Lender, (ii) was or becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower or (iii) was independently developed by the Administrative Agent, such Lender or L/C Issuer.

For purposes of this Section, "Information" means all information received from the Borrower or any Subsidiary relating to the Borrower or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by the Borrower or any Subsidiary, <u>provided</u> that, in the case of information received from the Borrower or any Subsidiary after the date hereof, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that (a) the Information may include material non-public information concerning the Borrower or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (b) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and (c) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable Law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws.

11.08 <u>Right of Setoff</u>. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, the L/C Issuer or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of the Borrower or such other Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, irrespective of whether or not such Lender or the L/C Issuer shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Borrower or such other Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender or the L/C Issuer different from the branch or office holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided, that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The rights of each Lender, the L/C Issuer and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

11.09 <u>Interest Rate Limitation</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>"). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

11.10 <u>Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute

an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in <u>Section 4.01</u>, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or other electronic imaging means shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

11.11 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Credit Extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding.

11.12 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 11.12</u>, if and to the extent that the enforceability of any provisions in this Agreement relating to Defaulting Lenders shall be limited by Debtor Relief Laws, as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer or the Swing Line Lender, as applicable, then such provisions shall be deemed to be in effect only to the extent not so limited.

11.13 <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 3.04</u>, or if the Borrower is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 3.01</u>, if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or if any other circumstance exists hereunder that gives the Borrower the right to replace a Lender as a party hereto, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, <u>Section 11.06</u>), all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), <u>provided</u> that:

(a) the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee specified in <u>Section 11.06(b)</u>;

(b) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to 100% of the outstanding principal of its Loans and L/C Advances, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under <u>Section 3.05</u>) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);

(c) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under <u>Section 3.04</u> or payments required to be made pursuant to <u>Section 3.01</u>, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter; and

(d) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

11.14 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc.

(a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF (OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW).

SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY (b) AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER, THE L/C ISSUER, OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT,

ANY LENDER OR THE L/C ISSUER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST THE BORROWER OR ANY OTHER LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN <u>SECTION 11.02</u>. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

11.15 <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

11.16 <u>No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility</u>. In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), the Borrower acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates' understanding, that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent and the Arranger and the Lenders are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Borrower and its Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the Arranger and the Arranger and the Lenders, on the other hand, (B) the Borrower has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C) the Borrower is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents;

(ii) (A) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Borrower or any of its Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent nor the Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Borrower and its Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent nor the Arranger nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or the Lenders with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

11.17 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain Other Documents. The words "delivery," "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document executed in connection herewith or in any amendment or other modification thereof (including waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; <u>provided</u> that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary neither the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer nor any Lender is under any obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender pursuant to procedures approved by it and provided further without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of any party, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.18 <u>USA PATRIOT Act</u>. Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "<u>Act</u>"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of each Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify each Loan Party in accordance with the Act. The Borrower shall, promptly following a request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide all documentation and other information that the Administrative Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" an anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

# 11.19 <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT AMONG THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS, OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS AMONG THE PARTIES.

11.20 [intentionally omitted].

11.21 <u>Appointment of Borrower</u>. Each of the Loan Parties hereby appoints the Borrower to act as its agent for all purposes of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and all other documents and electronic platforms entered into in connection herewith and agrees that (a) the Borrower may execute such documents and provide such authorizations on behalf of such Loan Parties as the Borrower deems appropriate in its sole discretion and each Loan Party shall be obligated by all of the terms of any such document and/or authorization executed on its behalf, (b) any notice or communication delivered by the Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer or a Lender to the Borrower shall be deemed delivered to each Loan Party and (c) the Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer or the Lenders may accept, and be permitted to rely on, any document, authorization, instrument or agreement executed by the Borrower on behalf of each of the Loan Parties.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation

By:/s/ MELISSA HEIDMANName:Melissa HeidmanTitle:Secretary

TNSC, INC., a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLORADO, INC., a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - WISCONSIN, INC., a Wisconsin corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MINNESOTA,

INC., a Minnesota corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

### THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ILLINOIS,

INC., an Illinois corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - VIRGINIA,

**INC.**, a Virginia corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MARYLAND, INC., a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name:Dave BoennighausenTitle:Assistant Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLLEGE PARK, LLC,** a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ST. MARY'S COUNTY, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – WASHINGTON COUNTY, LLC,** a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

### **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – BALTIMORE COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

### By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – ANNAPOLIS,

**LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

## By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a

Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

### THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – MONTGOMERY COUNTY, MARYLAND a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Secretary

### **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CHARLES COUNTY, INC.**, a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name:Dave BoennighausenTitle:Assistant Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HOWARD COUNTY, INC.**, a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – KANSAS, LLC,

a Kansas limited liability company

By: **TNSC, INC.**, a Colorado corporation its Member

### By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – DELAWARE, INC.**, a Delaware corporation

### By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HARFORD COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CARROLL COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – FREDERICK COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

- By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member
- By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

# U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as a Lender, as L/C Issuer and as Swing Line Lender

By: /s/ JASON B. FRITZ

Name:Jason B. FritzTitle:Vice President

### BOKF, NA DBA COLORADO STATE BANK AND TRUST, as a Lender and Documentation Agent

By: /s/ ANDREW K. AYE

Name: Andrew K. Aye Title: President

# COMMUNITY BANK OF COLORADO, A DIVISION OF NBH BANK, as a Lender

By: /s/ EDWARD SOUTHWICK

Name:Edward SouthwickTitle:VP/Relationship Manager

### EXHIBIT A

### FORM OF COMMITTED LOAN NOTICE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_

To: U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

The undersigned hereby requests (select one):

o A Borrowing of Revolving Credit Loans

o A conversion or continuation of Revolving Credit Loans

1. On \_\_\_\_\_ (a Business Day).

- 2. In the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. Comprised of \_\_\_\_\_\_

[Type of Loan requested]

4. For Eurodollar Rate Loans: with an Interest Period of [one][two][three][six] months.

If a Revolving Credit Borrowing is requested herein, such Revolving Credit Borrowing requested herein complies with the proviso to the first sentence of <u>Section 2.01(b)</u> of the Agreement.

The Borrower hereby represents and warrants that the conditions specified in <u>Sections 4.02(a)</u>, (b), (c) and (d) shall be satisfied on and as of the date of the Credit Extension.

### **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

A - 1
Form of Committed Loan Notice

### EXHIBIT B

### FORM OF SWING LINE LOAN NOTICE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_

# To: U.S. Bank National Association, as Swing Line Lender U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among, inter alia, Noodle & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

The undersigned hereby requests a Swing Line Loan:

- 1. On \_\_\_\_\_ (a Business Day).
- 2. In the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

The Swing Line Borrowing requested herein complies with the requirements of the proviso to the first sentence of <u>Section 2.04(a)</u> of the Agreement.

The Borrower hereby represents and warrants that the conditions specified in <u>Sections 4.02(a)</u>, (b), (c) and (d) shall be satisfied on and as of the date of the Credit Extension.

### **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

B-1 Form of Swing Line Loan Notice

### **EXHIBIT C-1**

### FORM OF REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE

[\_\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED. the undersigned (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), hereby promises to pav to ] or its registered assigns (the "Lender"), in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement (as hereinafter defined), the principal amount of each Revolving Credit Loan from time to time made by the Lender to the Borrower under that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "Agreement"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, the Borrower, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

The Borrower promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Credit Loan from the date of such Loan until such principal amount is paid in full, at such interest rates and at such times as provided in the Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04(f) of the Agreement with respect to Swing Line Loans, all payments of principal and interest shall be made to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lender in Dollars in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office. If any amount is not paid in full when due hereunder, such unpaid amount shall bear interest, to be paid upon demand, from the due date thereof until the date of actual payment (and before as well as after judgment) computed at the per annum rate set forth in the Agreement.

This Revolving Credit Note is one of the Revolving Credit Notes referred to in the Agreement, is entitled to the benefits thereof and may be prepaid in whole or in part subject to the terms and conditions provided therein. This Revolving Credit Note is also entitled to the benefits of the Guaranty and is secured by the Collateral. Upon the occurrence and continuation of one or more of the Events of Default specified in the Agreement, all amounts then remaining unpaid on this Revolving Credit Note shall become, or may be declared to be, immediately due and payable all as provided in the Agreement. Revolving Credit Loans made by the Lender shall be evidenced by one or more loan accounts or records maintained by the Lender in the ordinary course of business. The Lender may also attach schedules to this Revolving Credit Note and endorse thereon the date, amount and maturity of its Revolving Credit Loans and payments with respect thereto.

The Borrower, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby waives diligence, presentment, protest and demand and notice of protest, demand, dishonor and non-payment of this Revolving Credit Note.

[Signature page to follow.]

C-1-1 Form of Revolving Credit Note THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

### **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

Signature Page to Revolving Credit Note

### LOANS AND PAYMENTS WITH RESPECT THERETO

Date	Type of Loan Made	Amount of Loan Made	End of Interest Period	Amount of Principal or Interest Paid This Date	Outstanding Principal Balance This Date	Notation Made By
<u> </u>			·			
<u> </u>						
			·			

C-1-3 Form of Revolving Credit Note

### **EXHIBIT C-2**

### FORM OF TERM LOAN NOTE

[\_\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED. the undersigned (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), hereby promises to pav to ] or registered assigns (the "Lender"), in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement (as hereinafter defined), the principal amount of each Term Loan from time to time made by the Lender to the Borrower under that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "Agreement"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, the Borrower, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

The Borrower promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Term Loan from the date of such Loan until such principal amount is paid in full, at such interest rates and at such times as provided in the Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.04(f) of the Agreement with respect to Swing Line Loans, all payments of principal and interest shall be made to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lender in Dollars in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office. If any amount is not paid in full when due hereunder, such unpaid amount shall bear interest, to be paid upon demand, from the due date thereof until the date of actual payment (and before as well as after judgment) computed at the per annum rate set forth in the Agreement.

This Term Loan Note is one of the Term Loan Notes referred to in the Agreement, is entitled to the benefits thereof and may be prepaid in whole or in part subject to the terms and conditions provided therein. This Term Loan Note is also entitled to the benefits of the Guaranty and is secured by the Collateral. Upon the occurrence and continuation of one or more of the Events of Default specified in the Agreement, all amounts then remaining unpaid on this Term Loan Note shall become, or may be declared to be, immediately due and payable all as provided in the Agreement. Term Loans made by the Lender shall be evidenced by one or more loan accounts or records maintained by the Lender in the ordinary course of business. The Lender may also attach schedules to this Term Loan Note and endorse thereon the date, amount and maturity of its Term Loans and payments with respect thereto.

The Borrower, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby waives diligence, presentment, protest and demand and notice of protest, demand, dishonor and non-payment of this Term Loan Note.

[Signature page to follow.]

C-2 - 1 Form of Term Loan Note THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

### **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title:\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Page to Term Loan Note

### LOANS AND PAYMENTS WITH RESPECT THERETO

Date	Type of Loan Made	Amount of Loan Made	End of Interest Period	Amount of Principal or Interest Paid This Date	Outstanding Principal Balance This Date	Notation Made By
			. <u></u> .			·
						·
		<u> </u>	. <u></u> .			
						·
	. <u></u>		. <u></u>		·	
			. <u></u>			



Form of Term Loan Note

### EXHIBIT D

### FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Financial Statement Date: [\_\_\_\_\_,\_\_]

To: U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Agreement</u>"), among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Agreement.

The undersigned Responsible Officer<sup>1</sup> hereby certifies as of the date hereof that he/she is the [\_\_\_\_\_] of the Borrower, and that, as such, he/she is authorized to execute and deliver this Certificate to the Administrative Agent on the behalf of the Borrower, and that:

### [Use following paragraph 1 for fiscal year-end financial statements]

1. [Attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> are the year-end financial statements required by <u>Section 6.01(a)</u> of the Agreement for the Fiscal Year of Borrower ended as of the above date, including (i) the consolidated balance sheet of Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such Fiscal Year and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for such Fiscal Year, in each case, audited and accompanied by the report and opinion of an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing required by such section, and (ii) a statement detailing unit-level sales and operating income, as of the end of and for such Fiscal Year, setting forth in comparative form the corresponding information for the previous Fiscal Year and the Budget as required by such section.]

### [Use following paragraph 1 for fiscal quarter-end financial statements]

1. [Attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> are the unaudited financial statements required by <u>Section 6.01(b)</u> of the Agreement for the Fiscal Quarter of the Borrower ended as of the above date, including a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of such Fiscal Quarter, and related consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such Fiscal Quarter and for and for the portion of the Borrower's Fiscal Year ended as of the above date, setting forth in comparative form the corresponding information for the corresponding Fiscal Quarter of the previous Fiscal Year and setting forth in comparative form the corresponding information for the corresponding information for the corresponding fiscal Quarter set forth in the applicable Budget, in each case, in reasonable

This certificate should be from the chief executive officer, chief financial officer or treasurer or controller of the Borrower.

D - 1 Form of Compliance Certificate detail, fairly presenting the financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes.]

2. The undersigned has reviewed and is familiar with the terms of the Agreement and has made, or has caused to be made under his/her supervision, a detailed review of the transactions and condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower during the accounting period covered by such financial statements.

3. A review of the activities of the Borrower during such fiscal period has been made under the supervision of the undersigned with a view to determining whether during such fiscal period the Borrower performed and observed all its Obligations under the Loan Documents, and

### [select one:]

[to the best knowledge of the undersigned, no Default has occurred and is continuing.]

--or--

[to the best knowledge of the undersigned, the following is a list of each such Default and its nature and status:<sup>2</sup>]

4. The financial covenant analyses and information set forth on [<u>Schedule 2</u>]<sup>3</sup> [<u>Schedules 1</u> and <u>2</u>]<sup>4</sup> attached hereto are true and accurate in all material respects on and as of the date of this Certificate. [Signature page follows]

D - 2 Form of Compliance Certificate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> List the covenants or conditions that have not been performed the nature and status of the Default.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> To be delivered in connection with fiscal month-end financial statements.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> To be delivered in connection with Fiscal Quarter-end and Fiscal Year-end financial statements.

of [\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_].

### **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Signature Page to Compliance Certificate

## EXHIBIT A

### **Financial Statements**

[attached]

D - 4 Form of Compliance Certificate

### **SCHEDULE 1**

### to the Compliance Certificate (\$ in 000's)

#### I. Section 7.11(a) - Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio

A.	Consolidated Funded Indebtedness at Statement Date: \$					
В.	Undrawn face amount of commercial Letters of Credit at Statement Date:	\$[]				
C.	Consolidated Adjusted Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period:					
	1. Consolidated Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period:	\$[]				
	2. Consolidated Adjusted Cash Rental Expense (Line I.C.1 <u>multiplied</u> by six (6)):	\$[]				
D.	L/C Borrowing at Statement Date (to the extent not included in Consolidated Funded Indebted	dness): \$[]				
E.	Consolidated EBITDAR for such Measurement Period (without duplication):					
	1. Consolidated EBITDA (as calculated on <u>Schedule 2</u> attached hereto) for such Measurem Period:	ent \$[]				
	2. Consolidated Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period (Line I.C.1):	\$[]				
	3. Consolidated EBITDAR (Line I.E.1 + Line I.E.2):	\$[]				
E.	Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio ([Line I.A – Line I.B + Line I.C.2 + Line Line I.E.3): <sup>5</sup>	I.D] ÷ [] to 1				
F.	Applicable Maximum Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ratio:	[]6				

## Compliance: [YES][NO]

Provided that if any Permitted Acquisition shall have been consummated during such Measurement Period, the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted <sup>5</sup> Leverage Ration shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis.

<sup>6</sup> See Section 7.11(a) of the Agreement.

D - 5 Form of Compliance Certificate

### II. Section 7.11(b) - Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio

A.	Consolidated EBITDAR for such Measurement Period (Line I.E.3):	\$[	]
В.	55% of Capital Expenditures paid in cash during the Measurement Period:	\$[	]
C.	Federal, state, local and foreign income taxes (aggregate amount paid in cash during the Measurement Period):	\$[	]
D.	Consolidated Interest Charges (paid in cash for the Measurement Period):	\$[	_]
E.	Regularly scheduled principal payments or redemptions or similar acquisitions for value of outstanding debt for borrowed money, excluding any such payments to the extent refinanced through the incurrence of additional Indebtedness otherwise expressly permitted under <u>Section 7.02</u> and any such payments under <u>Section 2.05(c)</u> (aggregate amount paid during the Measurement Period):	\$[	]
F.	Consolidated Cash Rental Expense for such Measurement Period (Line I.C.1):	\$[	]
Н.	Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ([Line II.A – Line II.B – Line II.C] ÷ [Line II.D + Line II.E + Line II.F]): <sup>7</sup>	[.	] to 1
Ι	Applicable Minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:	[.	]8

Compliance: [YES][NO]

Provided that if any Permitted Acquisition shall have been consummated during such Measurement Period, the Consolidated Total Lease Adjusted Leverage Ration shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> See Section 7.11(b) of the Agreement.

D - 6 Form of Compliance Certificate

### **SCHEDULE 2**

to the Compliance Certificate (\$ in 000's)

### **Consolidated EBITDA**

(in accordance with the definition of Consolidated EBITDA as set forth in the Agreement)

Consolidated EBITDA	Quarter Ended []	Quarter Ended []	Quarter Ended []	Quarter Ended []	Measurement Period []
Consolidated Net Income					
+ Consolidated Interest Charges					
+income taxes					
+depreciation expense					
+amortization expense					
+Consolidated Restaurant Pre- Opening Costs <sup>9</sup>					
+ non-cash rent expense					
+ non-cash compensation expense					
<ul> <li>+ non-recurring expenses or charges (or minus non- recurring income items) reducing (or in the case of non- recurring income, increasing) such Consolidated Net Income, which do not represent a cash item in such period or any future period</li> </ul>					

<sup>9</sup> Not to exceed an average of \$85,000 per Restaurant for all Restaurants incurred during Measurement Period.

D - 7 Form of Compliance Certificate

+ without duplication, (A) non- recurring cash expenses (including severance payments) or charges and non-recurring non-cash charges, (B) pro forma general and administrative cash cost savings resulting from headcount reductions completed in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018 <sup>10</sup>			
+ one time fees and out of pocket expenses incurred in connection with Permitted Acquisitions			
+ fees and expenses arising from the Transaction or any follow-on public offering, sale or registration of Borrower's securities			
+ one-time non-recurring cash expenses or charges and non- recurring non-cash charges associated with the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re- Franchisings (2017) <sup>11</sup> and the 16 Restaurant Locations that closed in the fourth Fiscal Quarter of the Borrower of 2015 <sup>12</sup>			
+ one-time costs associated with data breach assessments resulting from the data security incident announced by the company on June 28, 2016 <sup>13</sup>			

<sup>10</sup> On a combined basis as to clauses (A) and (B) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$2,000,000 in any Measurement Period.

<sup>11</sup> In an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000,000.

<sup>12</sup> In an aggregate amount not to exceed \$900,000.

<sup>13</sup> Without duplication of any other amounts herein, and in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$18,000,000.

D - 8 Form of Compliance Certificate

+ one-time non-recurring cash expenses or charges and non- recurring non-cash charges, associate with the severance and replacement of the Borrower's CEO incurred prior to the Closing Date <sup>14</sup>			
+ any one-time non-cash charges and settlement or judgment costs associated with certain litigation matters <sup>15</sup>			
+ any one-time costs associated with the termination of Leases <sup>16</sup>			
- income tax credits <sup>17</sup>			
– any cash rental expense attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re- Franchisings (2017) <sup>19</sup>			
= Consolidated EBITDA			

<sup>14</sup> Not to exceed \$100,000.

Disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the Closing Date, in an aggregate amount reasonably acceptable to and consented to in writing by the Required Lenders, together with any unused portion of the limit set forth in clause (xii) of the definition of Consolidated EBITDA.

<sup>16</sup> In an amount not to exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate.

Provided that the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries actually incurred during such Measurement Period attributable to the Identified Restaurant Closures/Re-Franchisings (2017) and which are actually closed or refranchised during or prior to such Measurement Period shall be excluded.

<sup>18</sup> Actually incurred during the Measurement Period, whether or not included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

<sup>19</sup> Until the Lease associated with the applicable closed or refranchised Restaurant is actually and effectively terminated, transferred, assigned or subleased to a Person that is not an Affiliate.

> **D** - 9 Form of Compliance Certificate

### **EXHIBIT E-1**

### FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

This Assignment and Assumption (this "<u>Assignment and Assumption</u>") is dated as of the Effective Date set forth below and is entered into by and between [the][each]<sup>1</sup> Assignor identified in item 1 below ([the][each, an] "<u>Assignor</u>") and [the] [each]<sup>2</sup> Assignee identified in item 2 below ([the][each, an] "<u>Assignee</u>"). [It is understood and agreed that the rights and obligations of [the Assignors][the Assignees]<sup>3</sup> hereunder are several and not joint.]<sup>4</sup> Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement identified below (the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"), receipt of a copy of which is hereby acknowledged by the Assignee. The Standard Terms and Conditions set forth in <u>Annex 1</u> attached hereto are hereby agreed to and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Assignment and Assumption as if set forth herein in full.

For an agreed consideration, [the][each] Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to [the Assignee][the respective Assignees], and [the][each] Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from [the Assignor][the respective Assignors], subject to and in accordance with the Standard Terms and Conditions and the Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date inserted by the Administrative Agent as contemplated below (i) all of [the Assignor's][the respective Assignors'] rights and obligations in [its capacity as a Lender][their respective capacities as Lenders] under the Credit Agreement and any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto to the extent related to the amount and percentage interest identified below of all of such outstanding rights and obligations of [the Assignor][the respective Assignors] under the respective facilities identified below (including, without limitation, the Letters of Credit and the Swing Line Loans included in such facilities<sup>5</sup>) and (ii) to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of [the Assignor (in its capacity as a Lender)][the respective Assignors (in their respective capacities as Lenders)] against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under or in connection with the Credit Agreement, any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto or the loan transactions governed thereby or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing, including, but not limited to, contract claims, tort claims, malpractice claims, statutory claims and all other claims at law or in equity related to the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clause (i) above (the rights and obligations sold and assigned by [the][any] Assignor to [the][any] Assignee pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above being referred to herein collectively as [the][an] "Assigned Interest"). Each such sale and assignment is without recourse to [the][any] Assignor and, except as expressly provided in this Assignment and Assumption, without representation or warranty by [the][any] Assignor.

<sup>5</sup> Include all applicable subfacilities.

E-1-1 Form of Assignment and Assumption

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For bracketed language here and elsewhere in this form relating to the Assignor(s), if the assignment is from a single Assignor, choose the first bracketed language. If the assignment is from multiple Assignors, choose the second bracketed language.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For bracketed language here and elsewhere in this form relating to the Assignee(s), if the assignment is to a single Assignee, choose the first bracketed language. If the assignment is to multiple Assignees, choose the second bracketed language.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Select as appropriate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Include bracketed language if there are either multiple Assignors or multiple Assignees.

- 1. <u>Assignor[s]</u>: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. <u>Assignee[s]</u>: \_\_\_\_\_

[for each Assignee, indicate [Affiliate][Approved Fund] of [*identify Lender*]]

- 3. <u>Borrower</u>: Noodle & Company, a Delaware corporation
- 4. <u>Administrative Agent</u>: U.S. Bank National Association, as the administrative agent under the Credit Agreement
- 5. <u>Credit Agreement</u>: Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, amended and restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the ("<u>Credit Agreement</u>"), among, inter alia, the Borrower, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, and Swing Line Lender
- 6. Assigned Interest:

Assignor[s]6	<u>Assignee[s]</u> 7	Aggregate Amount of Commitment/Loans <u>for all Lenders<sup>8</sup></u>	Amount of Commitment/Loans <u>Assigned</u>	Percentage Assigned of Commitment/ <u>Loans<sup>9</sup></u>	CUSIP <u>Number</u>
		\$	\$	%	
		\$	\$	%	
		\$	\$	%	

[7. Trade Date: \_\_\_\_\_]<sup>10</sup>

<sup>6</sup> List each Assignor, as appropriate.

<sup>7</sup> List each Assignee, as appropriate.

- <sup>9</sup> Set forth, to at least 9 decimals, as a percentage of the Commitment/Loans of all Lenders thereunder.
- <sup>10</sup> To be completed if the Assignor and the Assignee intend that the minimum assignment amount is to be determined as of the Trade Date.

E-1-2 Form of Assignment and Assumption

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Amounts in this column and in the column immediately to the right to be adjusted by the counterparties to take into account any payments or prepayments made between the Trade Date and the Effective Date.

Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ [TO BE INSERTED BY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND WHICH SHALL BE THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF RECORDATION OF TRANSFER IN THE REGISTER THEREFOR.]

The terms set forth in this Assignment and Assumption are hereby agreed to:

ASSIGNOR [NAME OF ASSIGNOR]

By: \_\_\_\_

<u>ASSIGNEE</u> [NAME OF ASSIGNEE]

Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

[Consented to and]<sup>11</sup> Accepted:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Title:

[L/C ISSUER]

By:\_\_\_\_\_

[BORROWER]

By:\_\_\_\_\_

[SWING LINE LENDER]

By:\_\_\_\_\_

[Consented to:]<sup>12</sup>

By:\_\_\_

Title:

<sup>11</sup> To be added only if the consent of the Administrative Agent is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

To be added only if the consent of the Borrower and/or other parties (<u>e.g.</u> Swing Line Lender, L/C Issuer) is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

12

E-1-3 Form of Assignment and Assumption

### STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR

### ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

### 1. Representations and Warranties.

1.1. <u>Assignor</u>. [The][Each] Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of [the] [[the relevant] Assigned Interest, (ii) [the][such] Assigned Interest is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim and (iii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; and (b) assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any collateral thereunder, (iii) the financial condition of the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person obligated in respect of any Loan Document or (iv) the performance or observance by the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person of any of their respective obligations under any Loan Document.

Assignee. [The][Each] Assignee (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has 1.2. taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it meets all the requirements to be an assignee under Section 11.06(b)(iii), (y) and (vi) of the Credit Agreement (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii) of the Credit Agreement), (iii) from and after the Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement as a Lender thereunder and, to the extent of [the][the relevant] Assigned Interest, shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by [the][such] Assigned Interest and either it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire [the][such] Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type, (v) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, and has received or has been accorded the opportunity to receive copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Sections 6.01(a), 6.01(b), and 6.02(c) thereof, as applicable, and such other documents and information as it deems appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the][such] Assigned Interest, (vi) it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the] [such] Assigned Interest, and (vii) if it is a Foreign Lender, attached hereto is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by [the][such] Assignee; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, [the][any] Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Documents, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

> E-1-4 Form of Assignment and Assumption

2. <u>Payments</u>. From and after the Effective Date, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments in respect of [the][each] Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to [the][the relevant] Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Effective Date and to [the][the relevant] Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Effective Date.

3. <u>General Provisions</u>. This Assignment and Assumption shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Assignment and Assumption may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Assignment and Assumption by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Assignment and Assumption. This Assignment and Assumption shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

E-1-5 Form of Assignment and Assumption

# ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONNAIRE

AGENCY SERVICES 800 Nicollet Mall, 3rd Floor Minneapolis, MN 55402

# NOODLES & COMPANY \$100MM SENIOR SECURED CREDIT FACILITIES

### Administrative Questionnaire

Please complete the following information and return via fax or e-mail as soon as possible to:

Fax 920-237-7793 Phone 920-237-7648 Email Jamie.jungwirth@usbank.com

### LENDER INFORMATION

General Information Lender Name Street Address City, State, Zip Code

Please complete the following section if the legal entity name and address is different from the above:

Legal Entity Name	
Charter Address	
City, State, Zip Code	
Signature Block Info	

Signature Block Info (if different from above)

### **SNC INFORMATION**

Type of Lender (check one)

Bank	Asset Manager	Broker Dealer
CLO / CDO	Finance Co	Insurance
Hedge Fund	Pension Fund	Other Regulated Investment Fund
Special Purpose Vehicle	Other – Please Specify	

RSSD ID

E-2-1 Form of Assignment and Assumption

### TAX INFORMATION

Lender Tax ID Number (TIN)					
Tax Form Type	□ W-9	□ W-8BEN	□ W-8ECI	□ W-8IMY	□ W-8EXP
Tax Contact					
Street Address					
City, State, Zip Code					
E-mail:					
Phone:					
Fax:					

Important: Please be advised that U.S. tax regulations do not permit acceptance of faxed W-8 forms. Original W-8 form(s) must be submitted. Please mail to U.S. Bank Agency Services, 800 Nicollet Mall, 3rd Floor, Minneapolis, MN 55402. Failure to submit the proper tax form may subject your institution to U.S. tax withholding.

### **Closing Contact - Operations**

	Primary Contact	Secondary Contact
Name:		
Title:		
Street Address:		
City, State, Zip Code:		
E-mail:		
Phone:		
Fax:		

### **OPERATIONS CONTACT**

For borrowings, paydowns, interest, fees, etc.

	Primary Contact	Secondary Contact
Name:		
Title:		
Street Address:		
City, State, Zip Code: E-mail:		
E-mail:		
Phone:		
Fax:		

E-2-2 Form of Assignment and Assumption

**LETTER OF CREDIT CONTACT** Please complete if the contact information for Letters of Credit is different from the above.

	Primary Contact	Secondary Contact
Name:		
Title:		
Street Address:		
City, State, Zip Code:		
E-mail:		
Phone:		
Fax:		

### **Credit Contact**

	Primary Contact	Secondary Contact
Name:		
Title:		
Street Address:		
City, State, Zip Code:		
E-mail:		
Phone:		
Fax:		

### **Fed Payment Instructions**

Lender Name:	
Street Address:	
ABA #:	
Account Name:	
Account #:	
Reference:	
Attention:	

E-2-3 Form of Assignment and Assumption

Account #:

Reference:

# **U.S. BANK INFORMATION**

General Information	
Legal Name:	U.S. Bank, National Association
Charter Address:	425 Walnut Street, Cincinnati, OH 45202
Tax Information	
Tax ID Number (TIN):	31-0841368
SNC Information	Commercial Banking / 522110
RSSD ID:	504713
Fed Payment Instructions	
Institution Name:	U.S. Bank, N.A.
ABA #:	91000022
Account Name:	Syndication Services

### National Syndicated Lending Services- Closer Contact

	Primary Contact
Name:	Jamie Jungwirth
Title:	Agency Closer
Street Address:	400 City Center
City, State, Zip Code:	Oshkosh, WI 54901
E-mail:	Jamie.jungwirth@usbank.com
Phone:	(920) 237-7648
Fax:	(920) 237-7993

0006854-2160600

Noodles & Company

# National Syndicated Lending Services- Operations Contact

	Primary Contact
Name:	Judy Payne
Title:	Agency Specialist
Street Address:	800 Nicollet Mall
City, State, Zip Code:	Minneapolis, MN 55402
E-mail:	Judy.payne@usbank.com
Phone:	(612) 303-3868
Fax:	(612) 303-3851

E-2-4 Form of Assignment and Assumption

# EXHIBIT F

# FORMS OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES

[Please see attached.]

### EXHIBIT F-1

### FORM OF UNITED STATES TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, amended and restated, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation ("<u>Borrower</u>"), each other Loan Party from time to time party thereto, each lender from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "<u>Lenders</u>" and each individually, a "<u>Lender</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

Pursuant to the provisions of <u>Section 3.01(e)</u> of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Obligations (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Obligations) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a "bank" as such term is used in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "<u>Code</u>"), (iii) it is not a "10-percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) (B) of the Code, (iv) it is not a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code and (v) no payments in connection with the Loan Documents are effectively connected with the undersigned's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

The undersigned has furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a certificate of its non-U.S. person status on the appropriate IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing and (2) the undersigned shall furnish the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payment.

[Signature Page Follows]

F-1-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

# [LENDER]

By:<u>Name:</u>

Title:

[Address]

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_]

F-1-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

### EXHIBIT F-4

### FORM OF UNITED STATES TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, amended and restated, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation ("<u>Borrower</u>"), each other Loan Party from time to time party thereto, each lender from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "<u>Lenders</u>" and each individually, a "<u>Lender</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

Pursuant to the provisions of <u>Section 3.01(e)</u> of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the Obligations (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Obligations) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Obligations (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Obligations), (iii) neither the undersigned nor any of its partners/members is a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its partners/members is a "10-percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c) (3)(B) of the Code, (v) none of its partners/members is a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code and (vi) no payments in connection with the Loan Documents are effectively connected with the undersigned's or its partners/members' conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

### The undersigned has furnished the

Borrower and the Administrative Agent with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E from each of its partners/members claiming the portfolio interest exemption, <u>provided that</u>, for the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing shall not limit the obligation of the Lender to provide, in the case of a partner/member not claiming the portfolio interest exemption, an IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-9 or IRS Form W-8IMY (including appropriate successor forms and underlying certificates from each interest holder of such partner/member), in each case establishing such partner/member's any available exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two (2) calendar years preceding such payments.

[Signature Page Follows]

F-4-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

# [LENDER]

By:<u></u> Name: Title:

[Address]

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_]

F-4-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

### EXHIBIT F-2

## FORM OF UNITED STATES TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, amended and restated, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation ("<u>Borrower</u>"), each other Loan Party from time to time party thereto, each lender from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "<u>Lenders</u>" and each individually, a "<u>Lender</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.01(e) of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code , (iii) it is not a "10-percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, (iv) it is not a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code and (v) no payments in connection with the Loan Documents are effectively connected with the undersigned's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. person status on IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

[Signature Page Follows]

F-2-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

## [NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By:<u></u> Name: Title:

[Address]

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_]

F-2-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

### EXHIBIT F-3

## FORM OF UNITED STATES TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is made to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, amended and restated, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), by and among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation ("<u>Borrower</u>"), each other Loan Party from time to time party thereto, each lender from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "<u>Lenders</u>" and each individually, a "<u>Lender</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

[Pursuant to the provisions of <u>Section 3.01(e)</u> of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (iii) with respect to such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "bank" extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "10-percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code, and (vi) no payments in connection with the Loan Documents are effectively connected with the undersigned's or its direct or indirect partners/members' conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.]

[Signature Page Follows]

F-3-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

## [NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By:<u></u> Name: Title:

[Address]

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20[\_\_]

F-3-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

#### EXHIBIT G

## FORM OF NOTICE OF LOAN PREPAYMENT

TO: U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent

RE: Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as may be further amended, restated, extended, supplemented or otherwise modified in writing from time to time, the "<u>Agreement</u>"; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among, inter alia, Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders from time to time party thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender.

DATE: [Date]

The Borrower hereby notifies the Administrative Agent that on  $[\_]^1$  Specify date of such prepayment. pursuant to the terms of <u>Section 2.05</u> (Prepayments) of the Agreement, the Borrower intends to prepay/repay the following Loans as more specifically set forth below:

O Optional prepayment of [Revolving Credit Loans] [Swing Line Loans] [Term Loans] in the following amount(s):

O Eurodollar Rate Loans: \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ Applicable Interest Period: \_\_\_\_\_\_

o Base Rate Loans: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

O Optional prepayment of Swing Line Loans in the following amount: \$ <sup>2</sup>

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this notice by telecopy or other electronic imaging means shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this notice.

#### [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

<sup>1</sup> Specify the date of such prepayment.

<sup>2</sup> Any prepayment of Swing Line Loans shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$100,000.

## **NOODLES & COMPANY**

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

G-2 Form of Notice of Loan Prepayment

## <u>EXHIBIT H</u>

## FORM OF INCREASING LENDER SUPPLEMENT

INCREASING LENDER SUPPLEMENT, dated [\_\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_] (this "<u>Supplement</u>"), by and among each of the signatories hereto, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"), among Noodles & Company (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>").

## WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the Borrower has the right, subject to the terms and conditions thereof, to effectuate from time to time an increase in the Aggregate Commitment under the Credit Agreement by requesting one or more Lenders to increase the amount of its Revolving Credit Commitment and/or enter into one or more tranches of Incremental Term Loans;

WHEREAS, the Borrower has given notice to the Administrative Agent of its intention to increase the Aggregate Commitment pursuant to such Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned Increasing Lender now desires to [increase the amount of its [Revolving Credit Commitments] [[and] enter into one or more tranches of Incremental Term Loans] under the Credit Agreement by executing and delivering to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent this Supplement;

NOW, THEREFORE, each of the parties hereto hereby agrees as follows:

1. The undersigned Increasing Lender agrees, subject to the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement, that on the date of this Supplement it shall [have its Commitment increased by \$[\_\_\_\_\_], thereby making the aggregate amount of its total Commitments equal to \$[\_\_\_\_\_]] [[and] participate in a tranche of Incremental Term Loans with a commitment amount equal to \$[\_\_\_\_\_] with respect thereto].

2. The Borrower hereby represents and warrants that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on and as of the date hereof.

3. Terms defined in the Credit Agreement shall have their defined meanings when used herein.

4. This Supplement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

5. This Supplement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same document.

[Signature Page Follows]

H-2 Form of Increasing Lender Supplement IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has caused this Supplement to be executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer on the date first above written.

## [INSERT NAME OF INCREASING LENDER]

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation

By:	 	 	
Name:			
Title:			

Acknowledged as of the date first written above:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Administrative Agent

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

H-3 Form of Increasing Lender Supplement

## <u>EXHIBIT I</u>

### FORM OF AUGMENTING LENDER SUPPLEMENT

AUGMENTING LENDER SUPPLEMENT, dated [\_\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_] (this "<u>Supplement</u>"), to the Credit Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2018 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"), among Noodles & Company (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Lenders party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>").

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Credit Agreement provides in Section 2.16 thereof that any bank, financial institution or other entity may extend Revolving Credit Commitments and/or enter into one or more tranches of Incremental Term Loans under the Credit Agreement subject to the approval of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, by executing and delivering to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a supplement to the Credit Agreement in substantially the form of this Supplement; and

WHEREAS, the undersigned Augmenting Lender was not an original party to the Credit Agreement but now desires to become a party thereto;

NOW, THEREFORE, each of the parties hereto hereby agrees as follows:

1. The undersigned Augmenting Lender agrees to be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement and agrees that it shall, on the date of this Supplement, become a Lender for all purposes of the Credit Agreement to the same extent as if originally a party thereto, with [a Commitment with respect to Revolving Loans of \$[\_\_\_\_]] [[and] a commitment with respect to Incremental Term Loans of \$[\_\_\_\_]].

2. The undersigned Augmenting Lender (a) represents and warrants that it is legally authorized to enter into this Supplement; (b) confirms that it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, together with copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 6.01 thereof, as applicable, and has reviewed such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Supplement; (c) agrees that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Credit Agreement or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto; (d) appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers and discretion under the Credit Agreement or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms thereof, together with such powers as are incidental thereto; and (e) agrees that it will be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement and will perform in accordance with its terms all the obligations which by the terms of the Credit Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

3. The undersigned's address for notices for the purposes of the Credit Agreement is as follows:

[\_\_\_\_\_]

4. The Borrower hereby represents and warrants that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on and as of the date hereof.

5. Terms defined in the Credit Agreement shall have their defined meanings when used herein.

6. This Supplement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

7. This Supplement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same document.

[remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

I-2 Form of Augmenting Lender Supplement IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has caused this Supplement to be executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer on the date first above written.

## [INSERT NAME OF AUGMENTING LENDER]

By:

Name:

Title:

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first written above:

[\_\_\_\_\_]

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Acknowledged as of the date first written above:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

as Administrative Agent

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

I-3 Form of Augmenting Lender Supplement

#### SECURITY AGREEMENT

**THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT** dated as of May 9, 2018 (as amended, modified, restated, extended or supplemented from time to time, this "<u>Security Agreement</u>") is by and among the parties identified as "Grantors" on the signature pages hereto and such other parties as may become Grantors hereunder after the date hereof (individually a "<u>Grantor</u>", and collectively the "<u>Grantors</u>") and U.S. Bank, National Association, as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") for the Secured Parties (defined below).

#### WITNESSETH

**WHEREAS**, credit facilities are, simultaneously with the execution of this Security Agreement, being established in favor of Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), pursuant to the terms of that certain Credit Agreement dated as of the date hereof (as amended, modified, restated, supplemented or extended from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>") among the Borrower, the Guarantors from time to time party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer;

**WHEREAS**, it is a condition precedent under the terms of the Credit Agreement that the Grantors execute and deliver this Security Agreement to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined herein); and

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>.

(a) Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings provided in the Credit Agreement.

(b) The following terms shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the UCC: Accession, Account, As-Extracted Collateral, Chattel Paper, Commercial Tort Claim, Consumer Goods, Deposit Account, Document, Electronic Chattel Paper, Equipment, Farm Products, Fixtures, General Intangible, Goods, Instrument, Inventory, Investment Property, Letter-of-Credit Right, Manufactured Home, Proceeds, Software, Standing Timber, Supporting Obligation and Tangible Chattel Paper.

(c) As used herein, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"<u>Administrative Agent</u>" has the meaning provided in the introductory paragraph hereof.

"Collateral" has the meaning provided in Section 2 hereof.

"Copyright License" means any written agreement, naming any Grantor as licensor, granting any right under any Copyright.

"<u>Copyrights</u>" means (a) all copyrights registered in the United States or any other country in all Works, now existing or hereafter created or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, including, without limitation, registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Copyright Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any state thereof or any other country or political subdivision thereof, and (b) all renewals thereof.

"<u>Patent License</u>" means any agreement, whether written or oral, providing for the grant by or to a Grantor of any right to manufacture, use or sell any invention covered by a Patent.

"<u>Patents</u>" means (a) all letters patent of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof and all reissues and extensions thereof, and (b) all applications for letters patent of the United States or any other country and all divisions, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof.

"<u>Secured Obligations</u>" means, without duplication, (i) all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan, Letter of Credit, Secured Cash Management Agreement or Secured Hedge Agreement, in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding and (ii) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with enforcement and collection of the Secured Obligations described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements.

"Secured Parties" has the meaning set forth in the Credit Agreement.

"<u>Trademark License</u>" means any agreement, written or oral, providing for the grant by or to a Grantor of any right to use any Trademark.

"<u>Trademarks</u>" means (a) all trademarks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, service marks, logos and other source or business identifiers, and the goodwill associated therewith, now existing or hereafter adopted or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, whether in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any other country, any state thereof or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise and (b) all renewals thereof.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York; <u>provided</u> that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

"Work" means any work that is subject to copyright protection pursuant to Title 17 of the United States Code.

2. <u>Grant of Security Interest in the Collateral</u>. To secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Secured Obligations, each Grantor hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a continuing security interest in, and a right to set off against, any and all right, title and interest of such Grantor in and to all of the following, whether now owned or existing or owned, acquired, or arising hereafter (collectively, the "<u>Collateral</u>"):

(a) all Accounts (including health-care-insurance receiveables);

(b) all present and future Equity Interests; <u>provided</u> that the Collateral shall only include 65% of the voting Equity Interests held by any Grantor in any Excluded Subsidiary and 100% of any non-voting Equity Interests held by any Grantor in any Excluded Subsidiary;

- (c) all cash, Cash Equivalents and currency;
- (d) all Cash Collateral;
- (e) all Cash Collateral Accounts;
- (f) all Chattel Paper (whether tangible or electronic);
- (g) those Commercial Tort Claims identified on <u>Schedule 2(g)</u> attached hereto;
- (h) all contract rights (including rights to the payment of money);
- (i) all Copyrights;
- (j) all Copyright Licenses;
- (k) all Deposit Accounts;
- (l) all Documents (including electronic documents);
- (m) all Equipment;
- (n) all financial assets;
- (o) all Fixtures;
- (p) all General Intangibles (including all payment intangibles);
- (q) all Goods;
- (r) all hedge agreements;
- (s) all indemnification rights;
- (t) all Instruments (including promissory notes);
- (u) all insurance claims and proceeds;
- (v) all present and future intercompany debt of Borrower and each Guarantor;
- (w) all Inventory;
- (x) all Investment Property;
- (y) all Letter-of-Credit Rights (whether or not the Letter of Credit is evidenced in writing);
- (z) all license rights
- (aa) all Patents;

- (bb) all Patent Licenses;
- (cc) all Software;
- (dd) all Supporting Obligations;
- (ee) all tax refunds;
- (ff) all Trademarks;
- (gg) all Trademark Licenses; and

(hh) to the extent not otherwise included, all Accessions, Proceeds, income from, increases in and products of any of the foregoing to be held by the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties and the Administrative Agent, subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

The Grantors and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest created hereby in the Collateral constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Secured Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter arising.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the security interests granted under this Security Agreement shall not extend to (and the following shall not be included as Collateral) (i) any General Intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other Instrument of a Grantor if the grant of a security interest in such General Intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other Instrument in the manner contemplated by this Security Agreement, under the terms thereof or under applicable Law, is prohibited and would result in the termination thereof or give the other parties thereto the right to terminate, accelerate or otherwise alter such Grantor's rights, titles and interests thereunder (including upon the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both), (ii) any United States intent-to-use trademark or service mark application to the extent, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a Lien therein would impair the validity or the enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark or service mark under federal law, (iii) Equity Interests to the extent representing more than sixty-five percent (65%) of the Voting Equity (as defined in the Pledge Agreement) of any Excluded Subsidiary, including, without limitation, the certificates (or other agreements or instruments) representing such Equity Interests, or any Equity Interests in Noodles Cayman, and (iv) any property subject to a Lien permitted by Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, if and for so long as the contractual obligation governing such Lien prohibits the Lien of this Security Agreement applying to such property; provided that (a) any such limitation described above on the security interests granted hereunder shall only apply to the extent that any such prohibition is not rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC or any other applicable Law (including Debtor Relief Laws) or principles of equity, (b) in the event of the termination or elimination of any such prohibition or the requirement for any consent contained in any applicable Law, General Intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other Instrument, to the extent sufficient to permit any such item to become Collateral hereunder, upon the granting of any such consent, or waiving or terminating any requirement for such consent, a security interest in such General Intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other Instrument shall be automatically and simultaneously granted hereunder and shall be included as Collateral hereunder and (c) Collateral shall include any proceeds, products, substitutions or replacements of the property described in the first sentence of this paragraph (except to the extent such proceeds, products, substitutions or replacements are otherwise included in such property descriptions).

#### 3. Provisions Relating to Accounts.

(a) Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, each of the Grantors shall remain liable under each of the Accounts to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it thereunder, all in accordance with the terms of any agreement giving rise to each such Account. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Secured Party shall have any obligation or liability under

any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto) by reason of or arising out of this Security Agreement or the receipt by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party of any payment relating to such Account pursuant hereto, nor shall the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party be obligated in any manner to perform any of the obligations of a Grantor under or pursuant to any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to make any payment, to make any inquiry as to the nature or the sufficiency of any payment received by it or as to the sufficiency of any performance by any party under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to present or file any claim, to take any action to enforce any performance or to collect the payment of any amounts that may have been assigned to it or to which it may be entitled at any time or times.

(b) At any time after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, (i) the Administrative Agent shall have the right, but not the obligation, to make test verifications of the Accounts in any manner and through any medium that it reasonably considers advisable, and the Grantors shall furnish all such assistance and information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require in connection with such test verifications, (ii) upon the Administrative Agent's request and at the expense of the Grantors, the Grantors shall cause independent public accountants or others satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to furnish to the Administrative Agent reports showing reconciliations, aging and test verifications of, and trial balances for, the Accounts and (iii) the Administrative Agent in its own name or in the name of others may communicate with account debtors on the Accounts to verify with them to the Administrative Agent's satisfaction the existence, amount and terms of any Accounts.

4. <u>Investment Property</u>. If any securities, whether certificated or uncertificated, or other Investment Property now or hereafter acquired by any Grantor are held by such Grantor or its nominee through a securities intermediary or commodity intermediary, such Grantor shall promptly (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereafter) notify the Administrative Agent thereof and, at the Administrative Agent's request and option, pursuant to an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, either (i) cause such securities intermediary or (as the case may be) commodity intermediary to agree to comply, in each case without further consent of such Grantor or such nominee, at any time with entitlement orders or other instructions from the Administrative Agent to such securities intermediary as to such securities or other Investment Property, or (as the case may be) to apply any value distributed on account of any commodity contract as directed by the Administrative Agent to such commodity intermediary, or (ii) in the case of financial assets or other investment property held through a securities intermediary, arrange for the Administrative Agent to become the entitlement holder with respect to such investment property, with such Grantor being permitted, only with the consent of the Administrative Agent, to exercise rights to withdraw or otherwise deal with such investment property. The Administrative Agent agrees with each Grantor that the Administrative Agent shall not give any such entitlement orders or instructions to any such issuer, securities intermediary or commodity intermediary, and shall not withhold its consent to the exercise of any withdrawal or dealing rights by such Grantor, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to any financial assets credited to a securities account for which the Administrative Agent is the securities intermediary.

5. <u>Collateral in the Possession of a Bailee</u>. If any Collateral of any Grantor with a fair market value in excess of \$500,000 is, now or at any time hereafter, in the possession of a bailee, such Grantor shall promptly (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereafter) notify the Administrative Agent thereof and, at the Administrative Agent's request and option, shall promptly (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereafter) obtain an acknowledgement from the bailee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, that the bailee holds such Collateral for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, as to such Collateral. The Administrative Agent agrees with each Grantor that the Administrative Agent shall not give any such instructions unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur after taking into account any action by such Grantor with respect to the bailee.

6. <u>Electronic Chattel Paper, Electronic Documents and Transferable Records</u>. If any Grantor, now or at any time hereafter, holds or acquires an interest in any electronic chattel paper, any electronic document or any "transferable record," as that term is defined in Section 201 of the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, or in §16 of the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as in effect in any relevant jurisdiction, in each case, with either individually or in the aggregate with all other such documents, has a fair market value in excess of \$500,000, such Grantor shall promptly (but in any event within four(4) Business Days thereafter) notify the Administrative Agent thereof and, at the request and option of the Administrative Agent, shall take such action as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to vest in the Administrative Agent control, under §9-105 of the Uniform Commercial Code of the State or any other relevant jurisdiction, of such electronic chattel paper, control, under §7 106 of the Uniform Commercial Code of the State or any other relevant jurisdiction, of such electronic document or control, under Section 201 of the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act or, as the case may be, §16 of the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, as so in effect in such jurisdiction, of such transferable record. The Administrative Agent agrees with each Grantor that the Administrative Agent will arrange, pursuant to procedures reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and so long as such procedures will not result in the Administrative Agent's loss of control, for such Grantor to make alterations to the electronic chattel paper, electronic document or transferable record permitted under UCC §9-105, UCC §7 106, or, as the case may be, Section 201 of the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act or §16 of the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act for a party in control to make without loss of control, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur after taking into account any action by such Grantor with respect to such electronic chattel paper, electronic document or transferable record.

7. <u>Letter-of-credit Rights</u>. If any Grantor is, now or at any time hereafter, a beneficiary under a letter of credit, which, either individually or in the aggregate with all other such letters of credit, has a fair market value in excess of \$500,000, such Grantor shall promptly (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereof) notify the Administrative Agent thereof and, at the request and option of the Administrative Agent, such Grantor shall, pursuant to an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, either (a) arrange for the issuer and any confirmer of such letter of credit to consent to an assignment to the Administrative Agent of the proceeds of the letter of credit or (b) arrange for the Administrative Agent to become the transferee beneficiary of the letter of credit, with the Administrative Agent agreeing, in each case, that the proceeds of the letter of credit are to be applied to the Secured Obligations as provided in the Credit Agreement.

8. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each Grantor hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, that so long as any of the Secured Obligations remains outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated:

(a) <u>Legal Status</u>. Each Grantor has previously delivered to the Administrative Agent that certain certificate signed by the Grantors and entitled "Perfection Certificate" (each a "<u>Perfection Certificate</u>"). As of the date hereof, each Grantor represents and warrants to the Secured parties and the Administrative Agent that:

(i) Each Grantor's exact legal name (and for the prior five years or since the date of its formation has been), and each Grantor's taxpayer identification number and organization identification number are as indicated on the Perfection Certificate.

(ii) Each Grantor's state of formation is (and for the prior five years or since the date of its formation has been) as indicated on the Perfection Certificate.

(b) <u>Ownership</u>. Each Grantor is the legal and beneficial owner of its Collateral and has the right to pledge, sell, assign or transfer the same.

(c) <u>Security Interest/Priority</u>. This Security Agreement creates a valid security interest in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in the Collateral of such Grantor and, when properly perfected by filing, shall constitute a valid, perfected security interest in such Collateral, to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens.

(d) <u>Types of Collateral</u>. None of the Collateral consists of, or is the Accessions or the Proceeds of, As-Extracted Collateral, Consumer Goods, Farm Products, Manufactured Homes, or Standing Timber.

(e) <u>Accounts</u>. With respect to the Accounts of the Grantors reflected as accounts receivable on the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Credit Agreement, such Accounts of the Grantors and the papers and documents relating thereto are in all material respects genuine and what they purport to be.

#### (f) Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks.

(i) <u>Schedule 5.17</u> to the Credit Agreement includes all Copyrights, Copyright Licenses, Patents, Patent Licenses, Trademarks and Trademark Licenses owned by any Grantor in its own name, or to which any Grantor is a party, as of the date hereof (other than with respect to off-the-shelf software) and registered in the name of such Grantor.

(ii) Each Copyright, Patent and Trademark that is material to the business of the Grantors is valid, subsisting, unexpired, enforceable and has not been abandoned as of the date hereof.

(iii) Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 5.17</u> to the Credit Agreement, none of the Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks that are material to the business of the Grantors is the subject of any licensing or franchise agreement as of the date hereof (other than with respect to off-the-shelf software).

(iv) No holding, decision or judgment has been rendered by any Governmental Authority that would limit, cancel or question the validity of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark that is material to the business of the Grantors.

(v) No action or proceeding is pending seeking to limit, cancel or question the validity of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark that is material to the business of the Grantors, or that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the value of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark that is material to the business of the Grantors.

(vi) All applications pertaining to the Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks that are material to the business of the Grantors have been duly and properly filed, and all registrations or letters pertaining to such Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks have been duly and properly filed and issued, and all of such Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks are valid and enforceable.

(vii) No Grantor has made any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Copyrights, Patents or Trademarks of any Grantor hereunder.

(g) <u>Commercial Tort Claims</u>. Such Grantor has no commercial tort claims other than (i) those listed on <u>Schedule 2(g)</u>, or (ii) as to which the actions required by <u>Section 9(j)</u> have been taken.

9. <u>Covenants</u>. Each Grantor covenants that, so long as any of the Secured Obligations remains outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated, such Grantor shall:

(a) <u>Other Liens</u>. Defend the Collateral against Liens therein other than Permitted Liens.

(b) <u>Instruments/Tangible Chattel Paper/Documents</u>. If any amount payable under or in connection with any of the Collateral shall be or become evidenced by any Instrument or Tangible Chattel Paper, or if any property constituting Collateral shall be stored or shipped subject to a Document, (i) ensure that such Instrument, Tangible Chattel Paper or Document is either in the possession of such Grantor at all times or, if requested by the Administrative Agent, is immediately delivered to the Administrative Agent, duly endorsed in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) ensure that any Collateral consisting of Tangible Chattel Paper with, either individually or in the aggregate with all other Tangible Chattel Paper, a fair market value in excess of \$500,000, is marked with a legend acceptable to the Administrative Agent indicating the Administrative Agent's security interest in such Tangible Chattel Paper.

(c) <u>Change in Structure, Location or Type</u>. Not, without providing ten (10) days prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (i) change its name or state of formation, (ii) be party to a merger, consolidation or other change in structure except as permitted by the Credit Agreement or (iii) use any tradename other than as set forth in the Perfection Certificate.

(d) <u>Perfection of Security Interest</u>. Execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such agreements, assignments or instruments and do all such other things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem necessary, appropriate or convenient (i) to assure to the Administrative Agent the effectiveness, perfection and priority of its security interests in the Collateral hereunder, including (A) such instruments as the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC, (B) with regard to Copyrights, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Copyrights for filing with the United States Copyright Office in the form of Exhibit 8(d)(i)(B) attached hereto, (C) with regard to Patents, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Patents for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 8(d)(i)(C) attached hereto and (D) with regard to Trademarks registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and all applications for Trademarks filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Trademarks for filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the form of Exhibit 8(d)(i)(D) attached hereto, (ii) to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iii) to otherwise protect and assure the Administrative Agent of its rights and interests hereunder. To that end, each Grantor authorizes the Administrative Agent to file one or more financing statements (with collateral descriptions broader, including without limitation "all assets" and/or "all personal property" collateral descriptions, and/or less specific than the description of the Collateral contained herein) disclosing the Administrative Agent's security interest in any or all of the Collateral of such Grantor without such Grantor's signature thereon, and further each Grantor also hereby irrevocably makes, constitutes and appoints the Administrative Agent, its nominee or any other Person whom the Administrative Agent may designate, as such Grantor's attorney-in-fact with full power and for the limited purpose to sign in the name of such Grantor any such financing statements (including renewal statements), amendments and supplements, notices or any similar documents that in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion would be necessary, appropriate or convenient in order to perfect and maintain perfection of the security interests granted hereunder, such power, being coupled with an interest, being and remaining irrevocable so long as the Secured Obligations remain unpaid and until the commitments relating thereto shall have been terminated. Each Grantor hereby agrees that a carbon, photographic or other reproduction of this Security Agreement or any such financing statement is sufficient for filing as a financing statement by the Administrative Agent without notice thereof to such Grantor wherever the Administrative Agent may in its sole discretion desire to file the same. In the event for any reason the law of any jurisdiction other than New York becomes or is applicable to the Collateral of any Grantor or any part thereof, or to any of the Secured Obligations, such Grantor agrees to execute and deliver all such instruments and to do all such other things as the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion reasonably deems necessary, appropriate or convenient to preserve, protect and enforce the security interests of the Administrative Agent under the law of such other jurisdiction (and, if a Grantor shall fail to do so promptly upon the request of the Administrative Agent, then the Administrative Agent may execute any and all such requested documents on behalf of such Grantor pursuant to the power of attorney granted hereinabove). If any Collateral is in the possession or control of a Grantor's agents and the Administrative

Agent so requests, such Grantor agrees to notify such agents in writing of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein and, upon the Administrative Agent's request, instruct them to hold all such Collateral for the account of the Secured Parties, subject to the Administrative Agent's instructions. Each Grantor agrees to mark its books and records to reflect the security interest of the Administrative Agent in the Collateral.

(e) <u>Control</u>. Execute and deliver (and cause to be executed and delivered) all agreements, assignments, instruments or other documents as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request for the purpose of obtaining and maintaining control within the meaning of the UCC with respect to any Collateral consisting of Deposit Accounts, Investment Property, Letter-of-Credit Rights and Electronic Chattel Paper.

(f) <u>Treatment of Accounts</u>. Not grant or extend the time for payment of any Account, or compromise or settle any Account for less than the full amount thereof, or release any Person or property, in whole or in part, from payment thereof, or allow any credit or discount thereon, in each case other than as normal and customary in the ordinary course of a Grantor's business or as required by law.

#### (g) Covenants Relating to Copyrights.

(i) Not do any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any Copyright owned by it and material to the business of such Grantor may become invalidated and (A) not do any act, or knowingly omit to do any act, whereby any Copyright owned by it and material to the business of such Grantor may become injected into the public domain; (B) notify the Administrative Agent immediately if it knows that any Copyright owned by it and material to the business of such Grantor may become injected into the public domain or of any adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any court or tribunal in the United States or any other country) regarding a Grantor's ownership of any such Copyright or its validity; (C) take all necessary steps as it shall deem appropriate under the circumstances, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) of each Copyright owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal where necessary; and (D) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any infringement of any Copyright owned by a Grantor and material to the business aware and take such actions as it shall reasonably deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Copyright, including, where appropriate, the bringing of suit for infringement, seeking injunctive relief and seeking to recover any and all damages for such infringement.

(ii) Not make any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Copyrights of each Grantor hereunder (other than in connection with a Permitted Lien or as otherwise provided in the Credit Agreement).

#### (h) Covenants Relating to Patents and Trademarks.

(i) With respect to each Trademark owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor (A) Continue to use such Trademark on each and every trademark class of goods applicable to its current line as reflected in its current catalogs, brochures and price lists in order to maintain such Trademark in full force free from any claim of abandonment for non-use, (B) maintain as in the past the quality of products and services offered under such Trademark, (C) employ such Trademark with the appropriate notice of registration, if applicable, (D) not adopt or use any mark that is confusingly similar or a colorable imitation of such Trademark unless the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties, shall obtain a perfected security interest in such Trademark pursuant to this Security Agreement, and (E) not (and not permit any licensee or

sublicensee thereof to) do any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any such Trademark owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor may become invalidated.

(ii) Not do any act, or omit to do any act, whereby any Patent owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor may become abandoned or dedicated.

(iii) Notify the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties promptly if it knows that any application or registration relating to any Patent or Trademark owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor may become abandoned or dedicated, or of any adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any court or tribunal in any country) regarding a Grantor's ownership of any Patent or Trademark material to the business of such Grantor or its right to register the same or to keep and maintain the same.

(iv) Whenever a Grantor, either by itself or through an agent, employee, licensee or designee, shall file an application for the registration of any Patent or Trademark with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar office or agency in any other country or any political subdivision thereof, such Grantor shall report such filing to the Administrative Agent to the extent required by the Credit Agreement. Upon request of the Administrative Agent, a Grantor shall execute and deliver any and all agreements, instruments, documents and papers as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to evidence the security interest of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties in any Patent or Trademark material to the business of any Grantor in the Collateral and the goodwill and general intangibles of a Grantor relating thereto or represented thereby.

(v) Take all reasonable and necessary steps, including, without limitation, in any proceeding before the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or any similar office or agency in any other country or any political subdivision thereof, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) and to maintain each registration of each Patent and Trademark owned by a Grantor and material to the business of such Grantor, including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal, affidavits of use and affidavits of incontestability.

(vi) Promptly notify the Administrative Agent after it learns that any Patent or Trademark included in the Collateral and material to the business of such Grantor is infringed, misappropriated or diluted by a third party and take such actions as shall be commercially appropriate under the circumstances to protect and defend each Patent or Trademark material to its business.

(vii) Not make any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in any material Patents or Trademarks of each Grantor hereunder (other than in connection with a Permitted Lien or as otherwise provided in the Credit Agreement).

(i) <u>Insurance</u>. Insure, repair and replace the Collateral of such Grantor as set forth in the Credit Agreement. All insurance proceeds shall be subject to the security interest of the Administrative Agent hereunder.

#### (j) Commercial Tort Claims.

(i) Promptly, but in any event within two (2) Business Days, notify the Administrative Agent in writing of the initiation of any Commercial Tort Claim with a value reasonably expected to exceed \$500,000 before any Governmental Authority by or in favor of such Grantor.

(ii) Execute and deliver such statements, documents and notices and do and cause to be done all such things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem necessary, appropriate or

convenient, or as are required by law, to create, perfect and maintain the Administrative Agent's security interest in such Commercial Tort Claim.

Advances by Administrative Agent. On failure of any Grantor to perform any of the covenants and agreements contained herein which 10. constitutes an Event of Default and while such Event of Default continues, the Administrative Agent may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, perform the same and in so doing may expend such sums as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem advisable in the performance thereof, including, without limitation, the payment of any insurance premiums, the payment of any taxes, a payment to obtain a release of a Lien or potential Lien, expenditures made in defending against any adverse claim and all other expenditures that the Administrative Agent may make for the protection of the security hereof or that may be compelled to make by operation of law. All such sums and amounts so expended shall be repayable by the Grantors on a joint and several basis (subject to Section 27 hereof) promptly upon timely notice thereof and demand therefor, shall constitute additional Secured Obligations and shall bear interest from the date said amounts are expended at the Default Rate. No such performance of any covenant or agreement by the Administrative Agent on behalf of any Grantor, and no such advance or expenditure therefor, shall relieve the Grantors of any default under the terms of this Security Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations. The Administrative Agent may make any payment hereby authorized in accordance with any bill, statement or estimate procured from the appropriate public office or holder of the claim to be discharged, without inquiry into the accuracy of such bill, statement or estimate or into the validity of any tax assessment, sale, forfeiture, tax lien, title or claim except to the extent such payment is being contested in good faith by a Grantor in appropriate proceedings and against which adequate reserves are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

## 11. Remedies.

General Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent (a) shall have, in addition to the rights and remedies provided herein, in the Loan Documents, in any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or by law (including, without limitation, levy of attachment and garnishment), the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC of the jurisdiction applicable to the affected Collateral and, further, the Administrative Agent may, with or without judicial process or the aid and assistance of others to the extent permitted by applicable law, (i) enter on any premises on which any of the Collateral may be located and, without resistance or interference by the Grantors, take possession of the Collateral, (ii) dispose of any Collateral on any such premises, (iii) require the Grantors to assemble and make available to the Administrative Agent at the expense of the Grantors any Collateral at any place and time designated by the Administrative Agent that is reasonably convenient to both parties, (iv) remove any Collateral from any such premises for the purpose of effecting sale or other disposition thereof, (v) without demand and without advertisement, notice, hearing or process of law, all of which each of the Grantors hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, at any place and time or times, sell and deliver any or all Collateral held by or for it at public or private sale, by one or more contracts, in one or more parcels, for cash, upon credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as the Administrative Agent deems advisable, in its sole discretion (subject to any and all mandatory legal requirements) and/or (vi) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent may set-off against the Secured Obligations any and all sums deposited with it or held by it, without any notice to the Grantors, including without limitation, any sums standing to the credit of any Cash Collateral Account and any time deposits issued by the Administrative Agent. Each of the Grantors acknowledges that any private sale referenced above may be at prices and on terms less favorable to the seller than the prices and terms that might have been obtained at a public sale. In addition to all other sums due the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties with respect to the Secured Obligations, the Grantors shall pay the Administrative Agent and each of the Secured Parties all costs and expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent or any such Secured Party, in enforcing its remedies hereunder including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees and court costs, in obtaining or liquidating the Collateral, in enforcing payment of the Secured Obligations, or in the prosecution or defense of any action or proceeding by or against the

Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties or the Grantors concerning any matter arising out of or connected with this Security Agreement, any Collateral or the Secured Obligations, including, without limitation, any of the foregoing arising in, arising under or related to a case under the Debtor Relief Laws. To the extent the rights of notice cannot be legally waived hereunder, each Grantor agrees that any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if such notice is personally served on or mailed, postage prepaid, to the Borrower in accordance with the notice provisions of <u>Section 11.02</u> of the Credit Agreement at least ten (10) Business Days before the time of sale or other event giving rise to the requirement of such notice. The Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of the Collateral regardless of notice having been given. To the extent permitted by law, any Secured Party may be a purchaser at any such sale. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Grantors hereby waives all of its rights of redemption with respect to any such sale. Subject to the provisions of the Collateral by announcement at the time and place of such sale, and such sale may, without further notice, to the extent permitted by law, be made at the time and place to which the sale was postponed, or the Administrative Agent may further postpone such sale by announcement made at such time and place.

<u>Remedies relating to Accounts</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, whether or not (b) the Administrative Agent has exercised any or all of its rights and remedies hereunder, (i) each Grantor will promptly upon request of the Administrative Agent instruct all account debtors to remit all payments in respect of Accounts to a mailing location selected by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enforce any Grantor's rights against its customers and account debtors, and the Administrative Agent or its designee may notify (or require any Grantor to notify) any Grantor's customers and account debtors that the Accounts of such Grantor have been assigned to the Administrative Agent or of the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and may (either in its own name or in the name of a Grantor or both) demand, collect (including without limitation by way of a lockbox arrangement), receive, take receipt for, sell, sue for, compound, settle, compromise and give acquittance for any and all amounts due or to become due on any Account, and, in the Administrative Agent's discretion, file any claim or take any other action or proceeding to protect and realize upon the security interest of the Secured Parties in the Accounts. Each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that the Proceeds of its Accounts remitted to or on behalf of the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be solely for the Administrative Agent's own convenience. The Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties shall have no liability or responsibility to any Grantor for acceptance of a check, draft or other order for payment of money bearing the legend "payment in full" or words of similar import or any other restrictive legend or endorsement or be responsible for determining the correctness of any remittance. Each Grantor hereby agrees to indemnify the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties from and against all liabilities, damages, losses, actions, claims, judgments, costs, expenses, charges and attorneys' fees suffered or incurred by the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties (each, an "Indemnified Party") because of the maintenance of the foregoing arrangements except as relating to or arising out of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of an Indemnified Party or its officers, employees or agents. In the case of any investigation, litigation or other proceeding, the foregoing indemnity shall be effective whether or not such investigation, litigation or proceeding is brought by a Grantor, its directors, shareholders or creditors or an Indemnified Party or any other Person or any other Indemnified Party is otherwise a party thereto.

(c) <u>Access</u>. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent shall have the right to enter and remain upon the various premises of the Grantors without cost or charge to the Administrative Agent, and use the same, together with materials, supplies, books and records of the Grantors for the purpose of collecting and liquidating the Collateral, or for preparing for sale and conducting the sale of the Collateral, whether by foreclosure, auction or otherwise. In addition, the Administrative Agent may remove Collateral, or any part thereof, from such premises and/or any records with respect thereto, in order to effectively collect or liquidate such Collateral.

(d) <u>Nonexclusive Nature of Remedies</u>. Failure by the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties to exercise any right, remedy or option under this Security Agreement, any other Loan Document, any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or as provided by law, or any delay by the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties in exercising the same, shall not operate as a waiver of any such right, remedy or option. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless it is in writing, signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced and then only to the extent specifically stated, which in the case of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties shall only be granted as provided herein. To the extent permitted by law, neither the Administrative Agent, the Secured Parties, nor any party acting as attorney for the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties, shall be liable hereunder for any acts or omissions or for any error of judgment or mistake of fact or law other than their gross negligence or willful misconduct hereunder. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties under this Security Agreement shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy that the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties may have.

(e) <u>Retention of Collateral</u>. To the extent permitted under applicable law, in addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent may, after providing the notices required by Sections 9-620 and 9-621 of the UCC or otherwise complying with the requirements of applicable law of the relevant jurisdiction, accept or retain all or any portion of the Collateral in satisfaction of the Secured Obligations. Unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have provided such notices, however, the Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have accepted or retained any Collateral in satisfaction of any Secured Obligations for any reason.

(f) <u>Deficiency</u>. In the event that the proceeds of any sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties are legally entitled, the Grantors shall be jointly and severally liable for the deficiency (subject to <u>Section 27</u> hereof), together with interest thereon at the Default Rate, together with the costs of collection and attorneys' fees. Any surplus remaining after the full payment and satisfaction of the Secured Obligations shall be returned to the Grantors or to whomsoever a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine to be entitled thereto.

#### 12. <u>Rights of the Administrative Agent</u>.

(a) <u>Power of Attorney</u>. In addition to other powers of attorney contained herein, each Grantor hereby designates and appoints the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, and each of its designees or agents, as attorney-in-fact of such Grantor, irrevocably and with power of substitution, with authority to take any or all of the following actions upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default:

(i) to demand, collect, settle, compromise and adjust, and give discharges and releases concerning the Collateral, all as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate;

(ii) to commence and prosecute any actions at any court for the purposes of collecting any of the Collateral and enforcing any other right in respect thereof;

(iii) to defend, settle or compromise any action, suit or proceeding brought and, in connection therewith, give such discharge or release as the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;

(iv) to receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to a Grantor and endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, bills of lading, warehouse receipts or other instruments or documents evidencing payment, shipment or storage of the goods giving rise to the Collateral on behalf of and in the name of such Grantor, or securing, or relating to such Collateral;

(v) to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;

(vi) to direct any parties liable for any payment in connection with any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Administrative Agent or as the Administrative Agent shall direct;

(vii) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims, and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral;

(viii) to sell, assign, transfer, make any agreement in respect of, or otherwise deal with or exercise rights in respect of, any Collateral or the goods or services that have given rise thereto, as fully and completely as though the Administrative Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes;

(ix) to adjust and settle claims under any insurance policy relating thereto;

(x) to execute and deliver all assignments, conveyances, statements, financing statements, renewal financing statements, security and pledge agreements, affidavits, notices and other agreements, instruments and documents that the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate in order to perfect and maintain the security interests and liens granted in this Security Agreement and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated therein;

(xi) to institute any foreclosure proceedings that the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate; and

(xii) to do and perform all such other acts and things as the Administrative Agent may reasonably deem appropriate or convenient in connection with the Collateral.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable for so long as any of the Secured Obligations shall remain outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto shall have been terminated. The Administrative Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Administrative Agent in this Security Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any act or omission or for any error of judgment or any mistake of fact or law in its individual capacity or its capacity as attorney-in-fact except acts or omissions resulting from its gross negligence or willful misconduct. This power of attorney is conferred on the Administrative Agent solely to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral.

(b) Administrative Agent's Exoneration. Under no circumstances shall the Administrative Agent be deemed to assume any responsibility for or obligation or duty with respect to any part or all of the Collateral of any nature or kind or any matter or proceedings arising out of or relating thereto, other than (a) to exercise reasonable care in the physical custody of the Collateral and (b) after a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing to act in a commercially reasonable manner. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Secured Party shall be required to take any action of any kind to collect, preserve or protect its or any Grantor's rights in the Collateral or against other parties thereto. The Administrative Agent's prior recourse to any part or all of the Collateral shall not constitute a condition of any demand, suit or proceeding for payment or collection of any of the Obligations. This Security Agreement constitutes a pledge of the Collateral, and not an assignment of any duties or obligations of Grantors with respect thereto, and by its acceptance hereof and whether or not the Administrative Agent shall have exercised any of its rights or remedies hereunder, none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties undertakes to perform or discharge, and none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties shall be responsible

or liable for the performance or discharge of any such duties or responsibilities, including, without limitation, for any capital calls. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties shall have any fiduciary duty as such to Grantors or any other equity owner of any of their Subsidiaries by reason of this Security Agreement, whether by virtue of the security interests and liens hereunder, or any enforcement action in respect of such security interests and liens, unless and until the Administrative Agent or such Secured Party is actually admitted to the applicable Subsidiary as a substitute member or substitute equity owner thereof after exercising enforcement rights under the Pledge Agreement and part 6 of Article 9 of the UCC in effect in the applicable jurisdiction, or otherwise.

13. <u>Rights of Required Lenders</u>. All rights of the Administrative Agent hereunder, if not exercised by the Administrative Agent, may be exercised by the Required Lenders.

14. <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, any payments in respect of the Secured Obligations and any proceeds of the Collateral, when received by the Administrative Agent or any of the Secured Parties in cash or its equivalent, will be applied in reduction of the Secured Obligations in the order set forth in <u>Section 8.03</u> of the Credit Agreement, and each Grantor irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of such payments and proceeds and acknowledges and agrees that the Administrative Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and reapply any and all such payments and proceeds in the Administrative Agent's sole discretion, notwithstanding any entry to the contrary upon any of its books and records.

#### 15. Continuing Agreement.

(a) This Security Agreement shall be a continuing agreement in every respect and shall remain in full force and effect so long as any of the Secured Obligations remains outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated and all Letters of Credit have been cancelled. Upon payment in full in cash of all Secured Obligations (other than (A) contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim has then been asserted and (B) obligations and liabilities under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements as to which arrangements satisfactory to the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank shall have been made), the cancellation of all Letters of Credit (other than Letters of Credit as to which other arrangements satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall have been made) and termination of the commitments related thereto, this Security Agreement and the liens and security interests of the Administrative Agent hereunder shall be automatically terminated and the Administrative Agent shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Grantors, execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Grantors evidencing such termination and return to Grantors all Collateral in its possession. With respect to any particular Lien on any property or any Guarantor, upon the release of such Lien or such Guarantor in accordance with Section 9.01(a) or (b) of the Credit Agreement, this Security Agreement and the liens and security interests of the Administrative Agent hereunder solely with respect to such Lien or such Guarantor, as applicable, shall be automatically terminated and the Administrative Agent shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Grantors, execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Grantors evidencing such termination and return to Grantors all Collateral in its possession relating solely to such Lien or such Guarantor, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all releases and indemnities provided hereunder shall survive termination of this Security Agreement.

(b) This Security Agreement shall continue to be effective or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, in whole or in part, of any of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party as a preference, fraudulent conveyance or otherwise under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, all as though such payment had not been made; provided that in the event payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must be restored or returned, all costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys'

fees and disbursements) incurred by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party in defending and enforcing such reinstatement shall be deemed to be included as a part of the Secured Obligations.

16. <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. This Security Agreement and the provisions hereof may not be amended, waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except as set forth in <u>Section 11.01</u> of the Credit Agreement.

17. <u>Successors in Interest</u>. This Security Agreement shall create a continuing security interest in the Collateral and shall be binding upon each Grantor, its successors and assigns, and shall inure, together with the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties hereunder, to the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties and their successors and permitted assigns; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, none of the Grantors may assign its rights or delegate its duties hereunder without the prior written consent of the requisite Lenders under the Credit Agreement. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Grantor hereby releases the Administrative Agent and each Secured Party, their respective successors and assigns and their respective officers, attorneys, employees and agents, from any liability for any act or omission or any error of judgment or mistake of fact or of law relating to this Security Agreement or the Collateral, except for any liability arising from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Administrative Agent or such holder, or their respective officers, attorneys, employees or agents.

18. <u>Notices</u>. All notices required or permitted to be given under this Security Agreement shall be given as provided in <u>Section 11.02</u> of the Credit Agreement.

19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Security Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which where so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Security Agreement to produce or account for more than one such counterpart.

20. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the sections and subsections hereof are provided for convenience only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Security Agreement.

21. <u>Inconsistencies with Credit Agreement</u>. In the event that any terms hereof are inconsistent with the terms of the Credit Agreement, the terms of the Credit Agreement shall control solely to the extent of such conflict.

#### 22. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Venue.

(a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF (OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW).

(b) <u>SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION</u>. EACH GRANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NONEXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL

JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, OR ANY SECURED PARTY MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY GRANTOR OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. EACH GRANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (b) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 11.02 OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

23. <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

24. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Security Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be fully severable and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall be construed without giving effect to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions.

25. <u>Entirety</u>. This Security Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations represent the entire agreement of the parties hereto and thereto, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, if any, including any commitment letters or correspondence relating to the Loan Documents, any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or the transactions contemplated herein and therein.

26. <u>Survival</u>. All representations and warranties of the Grantors hereunder shall survive the execution and delivery of this Security Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, the delivery of the Notes and the extension of credit thereunder or in connection therewith.

27. <u>Other Security</u>. To the extent that any of the Secured Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Collateral (including, without limitation, real property and securities owned by a Grantor), or by a guarantee, endorsement or property of any other Person, then to the extent permitted by applicable law the Administrative Agent shall have the right to proceed against such other property, guarantee or endorsement upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, and the Administrative Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine which rights, security, liens, security interests or remedies the Administrative Agent shall at any time pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of them or the Secured Obligations or any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties under this Security Agreement, under any of the other Loan Documents or under any other document relating to the Secured Obligations.

#### 28. Joint and Several Obligations of Grantors.

(a) Subject to subsection (c) of this <u>Section 27</u>, each of the Grantors is accepting joint and several liability hereunder in consideration of the financial accommodation to be provided by the Secured Parties, for the mutual benefit, directly and indirectly, of each of the Grantors and in consideration of the undertakings of each of the Grantors to accept joint and several liability for the obligations of each of them.

(b) Subject to subsection (c) of this <u>Section 27</u>, each of the Grantors jointly and severally hereby irrevocably and unconditionally accepts, not merely as a surety but also as a primary obligor, joint and several liability with the other Grantors with respect to the payment and performance of all of the Secured Obligations arising under this Security Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, it being the intention of the parties hereto that all the Secured Obligations shall be the joint and several obligations of each of the Grantors without preferences or distinction among them.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein, in any other of the Loan Documents or in any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, the obligations of each Grantor under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations shall be limited to an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render such obligations subject to avoidance under Section 548 of the United States Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provisions of any applicable state law.

[Signature Pages Follow]

Each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this Security Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

### GRANTORS:

NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

TNSC, INC., a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLORADO, INC., a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - WISCONSIN, INC., a Wisconsin corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MINNESOTA, INC., a Minnesota corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ILLINOIS, INC., an Illinois corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

## THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - VIRGINIA,

INC., a Virginia corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MARYLAND,

**INC.**, a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name:Dave BoennighausenTitle:Assistant Secretary

#### THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLLEGE

**PARK, LLC,** a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

## By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ST. MARY'S COUNTY, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company

- By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Managing Member
- By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman

Title: Secretary

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – WASHINGTON COUNTY, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

#### By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – BALTIMORE COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman

Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – ANNAPOLIS, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

## THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – MONTGOMERY COUNTY, MARYLAND a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CHARLES COUNTY, INC., a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

#### **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HOWARD COUNTY, INC.**, a Maryland corporation

#### By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – KANSAS, LLC,

a Kansas limited liability company

By: **TNSC, INC.**, a Colorado corporation its Member

## By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – DELAWARE, INC., a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

## **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HARFORD COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

## By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CARROLL COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

- By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member
- By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – FREDERICK COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

# By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written.

**U.S. BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**, as Administrative Agent

By: <u>/s/ JASON B. FRITZ</u> Name: Jason B. Fritz Title: Vice President

# <u>SCHEDULE 2(g)</u>

# COMMERCIAL TORT CLAIMS

None.

#### EXHIBIT 8(d)(i)(B)

#### NOTICE

## OF

# GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

# IN

#### COPYRIGHTS

United States Copyright Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security Agreement dated as of May 9, 2018 (as the same may be amended, modified, restated, extended or supplemented from time to time, the "<u>Security Agreement</u>") by and among the Grantors from time to time party thereto (each an "<u>Grantor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Grantors</u>") and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent (the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") for the Secured Parties referenced therein, the undersigned Grantor has granted a continuing security interest in and continuing lien upon, the copyrights and copyright applications shown on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties.

The undersigned Grantor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the copyrights and copyright applications set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Security Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any copyright or copyright application.

Very truly yours,

[Grantor]

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

U.S. BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent

By:<u></u>Name: Title:

#### EXHIBIT 8(d)(i)(C)

#### NOTICE

## OF

# GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

# IN

#### PATENTS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security Agreement dated as of May 9, 2018 (as the same may be amended, modified, restated, extended or supplemented from time to time, the "<u>Security Agreement</u>") by and among the Grantors from time to time party thereto (each an "<u>Grantor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Grantors</u>") and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent (the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") for the Secured Parties referenced therein, the undersigned Grantor has granted a continuing security interest in and continuing lien upon, the patents and patent applications set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties.

The undersigned Grantor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the patents and patent applications set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Security Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any patent or patent application.

Very truly yours,

[Grantor]

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

U.S. BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent

By:<u></u>Name: Title:

#### EXHIBIT 8(d)(i)(D)

#### NOTICE

## OF

# GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

# IN

#### TRADEMARKS

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please be advised that pursuant to the Security Agreement dated as of May 9, 2018 (as the same may be amended, modified, restated, extended or supplemented from time to time, the "<u>Security Agreement</u>") by and among the Grantors from time to time party thereto (each an "<u>Grantor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Grantors</u>") and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent (the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") for the Secured Parties referenced therein, the undersigned Grantor has granted a continuing security interest in and continuing lien upon, the trademarks and trademark applications set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto to the Administrative Agent for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties.

The undersigned Grantor and the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest in the trademarks and trademark applications set forth on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto (i) may only be terminated in accordance with the terms of the Security Agreement and (ii) is not to be construed as an assignment of any trademark or trademark application.

Very truly yours,

[Grantor]

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Acknowledged and Accepted:

U.S. Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent

By:<u></u>Name: Title:

#### PLEDGE AGREEMENT

**THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT** dated as of May 9, 2018 (as amended, modified, restated or supplemented or extended from time to time, this "<u>Pledge Agreement</u>") is by and among the parties identified as "Pledgors" on the signature pages hereto and such other parties as may become Pledgors hereunder after the date hereof (individually a "<u>Pledgor</u>", and collectively the "<u>Pledgors</u>") and U.S. Bank, National Association, as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") for the Secured Parties (defined below).

### WITNESSETH

**WHEREAS**, credit facilities are, simultaneously with the execution of this Pledge Agreement, being established in favor of Noodles & Company, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), pursuant to the terms of that certain Credit Agreement dated as of the date hereof (as amended, modified, restated, supplemented or extended from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>") among the Borrower, the Guarantors from time to time party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer;

**WHEREAS**, each Pledgor is the direct legal and beneficial owner of all of the issued and outstanding capital stock and all of the units of outstanding membership interests, or other equity interests, as the case may be, of each of the entities opposite such Pledgor's name on <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> hereto (the "<u>Subsidiaries</u>"); and

**WHEREAS**, it is a condition precedent under the terms of the Credit Agreement that the Pledgors execute and deliver this Pledge Agreement to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined herein); and

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>.

(a) Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings provided in the Credit Agreement.

(b) As used herein, the following terms shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the UCC: "Accession", "Financial Asset", "Proceeds" and "Security."

(c) As used herein, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"<u>Administrative Agent</u>" has the meaning provided in the introductory paragraph hereof.

"Pledged Collateral" has the meaning provided in Section 2 hereof.

"<u>Pledged Shares</u>" has the meaning provided in Section 2 hereof.

"<u>Secured Obligations</u>" means, without duplication, (i) all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan, Letter of Credit, Secured Cash Management Agreement or Secured Hedge Agreement, in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding and (ii) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with enforcement and collection of the Secured Obligations described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements.

"Secured Parties" has the meaning set forth in the Credit Agreement.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York; <u>provided</u> that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

2. <u>Pledge and Grant of Security Interest</u>. To secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Secured Obligations, each Pledgor hereby grants, pledges and assigns to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a continuing security interest in, and a right to set-off against, any and all right, title and interest of such Pledgor in and to the following, whether now owned or existing or owned, acquired, or arising hereafter (collectively, the "<u>Pledged Collateral</u>"):

(a) <u>Pledged Shares</u>. (i) One hundred percent (100%) (or, if less, the full amount owned by such Pledgor) of the right, title and interest in the issued and outstanding Equity Interests owned by such Pledgor of each Domestic Subsidiary set forth on <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> attached hereto and (ii) sixty-five percent (65%) of the right, title and interest owned by such Pledgor in the issued and outstanding shares of Equity Interests entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) ("<u>Voting Equity</u>") and one hundred percent (100%) (or, if less, the full amount owned by such Pledgor) of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests not entitled to vote (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Section 1.956-2(c)(2)) ("<u>Non-Voting Equity</u>") owned by such Pledgor of each Excluded Subsidiary directly owned by such Pledgor set forth on <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> attached hereto, in each case together with the certificates (or other agreements or instruments), if any, representing such Equity Interests, and all options and other rights, contractual or otherwise, with respect thereto (collectively, together with the Equity Interests described in <u>Section 2(b)</u> and 2(c) below, the "<u>Pledged Shares</u>"), including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) all shares, securities, membership interests and other Equity Interests, cash or other property representing a dividend, payment or other distribution on or in respect of any of the Pledged Shares, or representing a distribution or return of capital upon or in respect of the Pledged Shares, or resulting from a stock split, revision, reclassification or other exchange therefor, and any other dividends, distributions, subscriptions, warrants, cash, securities, instruments, rights, options or other property issued to or received or receivable by the holder of, or otherwise in respect of, the Pledged Shares;

(ii) without affecting the obligations of the Pledgors under any provision prohibiting such action hereunder or under the Credit Agreement, in the event of any consolidation or merger involving the issuer of any Pledged Shares and in which such issuer is not the surviving entity, all Equity Interests of the successor entity formed by or resulting from such consolidation or merger;

(iii) all of such Pledgor's rights and interests under each of the partnership agreements or operating agreements, as applicable, including all voting and management rights and all rights to grant or withhold consents or approvals;

(iv) subject to Section 6.10 of the Credit Agreement, all rights of access and inspection to and use of all books and records, including computer software and computer software programs, of each of the Subsidiaries; and

(v) all other rights, interests, property or claims to which such Pledgor may be entitled in its capacity as a partner or the managing member or member of any Subsidiary of such Pledgor.

(b) <u>Additional Shares</u>. (i) One hundred percent (100%) (or, if less, the full amount owned by such Pledgor) of the right, title and interest in the issued and outstanding Equity Interests owned by such Pledgor of any Person that hereafter becomes a Domestic Subsidiary (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) and (ii) sixty-five percent (65%) of the Voting Equity owned by such Pledgor and one hundred percent (100%) (or, if less, the full amount owned by such Pledgor) of the Non-Voting Equity owned by such Pledgor of any Person that hereafter becomes an Excluded Subsidiary (other than Noodles Cayman so long as the Equity Interests of Noodles Cayman are not required to be pledged under the Credit Agreement) directly owned by such Pledgor, including, without limitation, the certificates (or other agreements or instruments), if any, representing such Equity Interests.

(c) <u>Accessions and Proceeds</u>. All Accessions, Proceeds, income from, increases in and products of any of the foregoing, subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is hereby specifically understood and agreed that a Pledgor may from time to time hereafter deliver additional Equity Interests to the Administrative Agent as collateral security for the Secured Obligations. Upon delivery to the Administrative Agent, such additional Equity Interests shall be deemed to be part of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor and shall be subject to the terms of this Pledge Agreement whether or not <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> is amended to refer to such additional Equity Interests. Each Pledgor agrees that the Administrative Agent may from time to time attach as <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> hereto an updated list of capital stock or other Equity Interests at the time pledged to the Administrative Agent hereunder.

(d) <u>Waiver of Certain Partnership Agreement and Operating Agreement Provisions</u>. Each Pledgor irrevocably waives any and all provisions of the partnership agreements and operating agreements of each Subsidiary of such Pledgor (as applicable) that (a) prohibit, restrict, condition or otherwise affect the grant hereunder of any Lien on any of the Pledged Collateral (as such term is hereinafter defined) or any enforcement action which may be taken in respect of any such Lien or (b) otherwise conflict with the terms of this Pledge Agreement.

3. <u>Security for Secured Obligations</u>. The security interest created hereby in the Pledged Collateral of each Pledgor constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Secured Obligations (subject to <u>Section 29</u> hereof).

4. <u>Delivery of the Pledged Collateral</u>. Each Pledgor hereby agrees that:

(a) <u>Delivery of Certificates</u>. Each Pledgor shall deliver to the Administrative Agent (i) simultaneously with or promptly following the execution and delivery of this Pledge Agreement, all certificates representing the Pledged Shares of such Pledgor and (ii) promptly upon the receipt thereof by or on behalf of a Pledgor, all other certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Collateral of a Pledgor. Prior to delivery to the Administrative Agent, all such certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Collateral of a Pledgor shall be held in trust by such Pledgor for the benefit of the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto. All such certificates and instruments shall be delivered in suitable form for transfer by delivery or shall be accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, substantially in the form provided in <u>Exhibit 4(a)</u> attached hereto.

(b) Additional Securities. If any Pledgor shall receive (or become entitled to receive) by virtue of its being or having been the owner of any Pledged Collateral, any (i) certificate or instrument, including without limitation, any certificate representing a dividend or distribution in connection with any increase or reduction of capital, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale of assets, combination of shares or membership or other Equity Interests, stock splits, spin-off or split-off, promissory notes or other instruments; (ii) option or right, whether as an addition to, substitution for, conversion of, or an exchange for, any Pledged Collateral or otherwise in respect thereof; (iii) dividends payable in securities; or (iv) distributions of securities or other Equity Interests in connection with a partial or total liquidation, dissolution or reduction of capital, capital surplus or paid-in surplus, then such Pledgor shall accept and receive each such certificate, instrument, option, right, dividend or distribution in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, shall segregate it from such Pledgor's other property and shall deliver it forthwith to the Administrative Agent in the exact form received together with any necessary endorsement and/or appropriate stock power duly executed in blank, substantially in the form provided in Exhibit 4(a), to be held by the Administrative Agent as Pledged Collateral and as further collateral security for the Secured Obligations.

(c) <u>Financing Statements</u>. Each Pledgor authorizes the Administrative Agent to file one or more financing statements (with the description of the Pledged Collateral contained herein, including without limitation "all assets" and/or "all personal property" collateral descriptions) disclosing the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Pledged Collateral. Each Pledgor agrees to execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such financing statements and other filings as may be requested by the Administrative Agent in order to perfect and protect the security interest created hereby in the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor.

5. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each Pledgor hereby represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, that so long as any of the Secured Obligations remains outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated:

(a) <u>Authorization of Pledged Shares</u>. The Pledged Shares are duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are not subject to the preemptive rights of any Person.

(b) <u>Title</u>. Each Pledgor has good and indefeasible title to the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor and is the legal and beneficial owner of such Pledged Collateral free and clear of any Lien, other than Permitted Liens. There exists no "adverse claim" within the meaning of Section 8-102 of the UCC with respect to the Pledged Shares of such Pledgor other than Permitted Liens.

(c) <u>Exercising of Rights</u>. The exercise by the Administrative Agent of its rights and remedies hereunder will not violate any law or governmental regulation or any material contractual restriction binding on or affecting a Pledgor or any of its property.

(d) <u>Pledgor's Authority</u>. No authorization, approval or action by, and no notice or filing with any Governmental Authority or with the issuer of any Pledged Collateral or any other Person is required either (i) for the pledge made by a Pledgor or for the granting of the security interest by a Pledgor pursuant to this Pledge Agreement (except as have been already obtained) or (ii) for the exercise by the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties of their rights and remedies hereunder (except as may be required by the UCC or applicable foreign laws or laws affecting the offering and sale of securities).

(e) <u>Security Interest/Priority</u>. This Pledge Agreement creates a valid security interest in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in the Pledged Collateral. The taking of possession by the Administrative Agent of the certificates representing the Pledged Shares and all other certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Collateral will perfect and establish the first priority of the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Pledged Shares consisting of certificated securities of Domestic Subsidiaries and, when properly perfected by filing or registration, in all other Pledged Collateral represented by such Pledged Shares and instruments securing the Secured Obligations. Except as set forth in this <u>Section 5(e)</u>, no action is necessary to perfect or otherwise protect such security interest.

(f) <u>Partnership and Membership Interests</u>. Except as previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent, none of the Pledged Shares consisting of partnership or limited liability company interests (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an investment company security, (iv) is held in a securities account or (v) constitutes a Security or a financial asset.

(g) <u>No Other Interests</u>. As of the date hereof, no Pledgor owns any Equity Interests in any Subsidiary (other than Noodles Cayman) except as set forth on <u>Schedule 2(a)</u> attached hereto.

6. <u>Covenants</u>. Each Pledgor hereby covenants, that so long as any of the Secured Obligations remain outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated, such Pledgor shall:

(a) <u>Books and Records</u>. Mark its books and records (and shall cause the issuer of the Pledged Shares of such Pledgor to mark its books and records) to reflect the security interest granted to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, pursuant to this Pledge Agreement.

(b) <u>Defense of Title</u>. Warrant and defend title to and ownership of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor at its own expense against the claims and demands of all other parties claiming an interest therein, keep the Pledged Collateral free from all Liens, except for Permitted Liens, and not sell, exchange, transfer, assign, lease or otherwise dispose of Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor or any interest therein, except as permitted under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

(c) <u>Further Assurances</u>. Promptly execute and deliver at its expense all further instruments and documents and take all further action that may be necessary or that the Administrative Agent may reasonably request in order to (i) perfect and protect the security interest created hereby in the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor (including, without limitation, any and all action necessary to reasonably satisfy the Administrative Agent that the Administrative Agent has obtained a first priority perfected security interest in all Pledged Collateral); (ii) enable the Administrative Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder in respect of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor; and (iii) otherwise effect the purposes of this Pledge Agreement, including, without limitation and if reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, delivering to the Administrative Agent upon its request after the occurrence of an Event of Default, irrevocable proxies in respect of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor.

(d) <u>Amendments</u>. Not make or consent to any amendment or other modification or waiver with respect to any of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor or enter into any agreement or allow to exist any restriction with respect to any of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor other than pursuant hereto or as may be permitted under the Credit Agreement.

(e) <u>Compliance with Securities Laws</u>. File all reports and other information now or hereafter required to be filed by such Pledgor with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and any other state, federal or foreign agency in connection with the ownership of the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor.

(f) <u>Issuance or Acquisition of Equity Interests</u>. Not, without executing and delivering, or causing to be executed and delivered, to the Administrative Agent such agreements, documents and instruments as the Administrative Agent may request for the purpose of perfecting its security interest therein, issue or acquire any Equity Interests constituting Pledged Collateral consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company that (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is an investment company security, (iv) is held in a securities account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

7. <u>Transfer, etc., by Pledgors</u>. Except as expressly permitted under the Credit Agreement, without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, no Pledgor will sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of, grant any option with respect to, or pledge or grant any security interest in or otherwise encumber or restrict any of the Pledged Collateral or any interest therein, except for the pledge thereof and security interest therein provided for in this Pledge Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

8. <u>Pledgors' Obligations Not Affected</u>. The obligations of each Pledgor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect without regard to, and shall not be impaired by (a) any exercise or nonexercise, or any waiver, by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect of any of the Secured Obligations or any security thereof (including this Pledge Agreement); (b) any amendment to or modification of the Credit Agreement, any Note, the other Loan Documents or any of the Secured Obligations, including, without limitation, any of the Collateral Documents; or (d) the taking of additional security for, or any other assurances of payment of, any of the Secured Obligations or the release or discharge or termination of any security or other assurances of payment or performance for any of the Secured Obligations; whether or not such Pledgor shall have notice or knowledge of any of the foregoing, such Pledgor hereby generally waiving all suretyship defenses to the extent applicable.

9. <u>Advances by Secured Parties</u>. On failure of any Pledgor to perform any of the covenants and agreements contained herein which constitutes an Event of Default and while such Event of Default is continuing, the Administrative Agent may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, upon notice to the Pledgors, perform the same and in so doing may expend such sums as the Administrative Agent may deem advisable in the performance thereof, including, without limitation, the payment of any insurance premiums, the payment of any taxes, a payment to obtain a release of a Lien or potential Lien, expenditures made in defending against any adverse claim and all other expenditures that the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties may make for the protection of the security hereof or may be compelled to make by operation of law. All such sums and amounts so expended shall be repayable by the Pledgors on a joint and several basis (subject to <u>Section 29</u> hereof) promptly upon timely notice thereof and demand therefor, shall constitute additional Secured Obligations and shall bear interest from the date said amounts are expended at the Default Rate. No such performance of any covenant or agreement by the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties

on behalf of any Pledgor, and no such advance or expenditure therefor, shall relieve the Pledgors of any default under the terms of this Pledge Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations. The Secured Parties may make any payment hereby authorized in accordance with any bill, statement or estimate procured from the appropriate public office or holder of the claim to be discharged without inquiry into the accuracy of such bill, statement or estimate or into the validity of any tax assessment, sale, forfeiture, tax lien, title or claim.

#### 10. <u>Remedies.</u>

(a) <u>General Remedies</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties shall have, in addition to the rights and remedies provided herein, in the Loan Documents, in any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or by law (including, without limitation, levy of attachment and garnishment), the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code of the jurisdiction applicable to the affected Pledged Collateral.

(b) <u>Sale of Pledged Collateral</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, without limiting the generality of this <u>Section 10</u> and without notice, the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, sell or otherwise dispose of or realize upon the Pledged Collateral, or any part thereof, in one or more parcels, at public or private sale, at any exchange or broker's board or elsewhere, at such price or prices and on such other terms as the Administrative Agent may deem commercially reasonable, for cash, credit or for future delivery or otherwise in accordance with applicable law. To the extent permitted by law, any Secured Party may in such event, bid for the purchase of such securities. Each Pledgor agrees that, to the extent notice of sale shall be required by law and has not been waived by such Pledgor, any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if notice, specifying the place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made, is personally served on or mailed, postage prepaid, to such Pledgor, in accordance with the notice provisions of <u>Section 11.02</u> of the Credit Agreement at least ten Business Days before the time of such sale. The Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale of Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Administrative Agent may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned.

(c) Private Sale. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Pledgors recognize that the Administrative Agent may be unable or deem it impracticable to effect a public sale of all or any part of the Pledged Shares or any of the securities constituting Pledged Collateral and that the Administrative Agent may, therefore, determine to make one or more private sales of any such Pledged Collateral to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire such Pledged Collateral for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof. Each Pledgor acknowledges and agrees that any such private sale may be at prices and on other terms less favorable than the prices and other terms that might have been obtained at a public sale and, notwithstanding the foregoing, agrees that such private sale shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and that the Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to delay sale of any such Pledged Collateral for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such Pledged Collateral to register such Pledged Collateral for public sale under the Securities Act or under applicable state securities laws. Each Pledgor further acknowledges and agrees that any offer to sell such Pledged Collateral that has been publicly advertised on a bona fide basis in a newspaper or other publication of general circulation in the financial community of New York, New York (to the extent that such offer may be advertised without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")), notwithstanding that such sale may not constitute a "public offering" under the Securities Act, and the Administrative Agent may, in such event, bid for the purchase of such Pledged Collateral.

(d) <u>Retention of Pledged Collateral</u>. To the extent permitted under applicable law, in addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent may, after providing the notices required by Sections 9-620 and 9-621 of the UCC or otherwise complying with the requirements of applicable law of the relevant jurisdiction, accept or retain all or any portion of the Pledged Collateral in satisfaction of the Secured Obligations. Unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have provided such notices, however, the Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have accepted or retained any Pledged Collateral in satisfaction of any Secured Obligations for any reason.

(e) <u>Deficiency</u>. In the event that the proceeds of any sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties are legally entitled, the Pledgors shall be jointly and severally liable (subject to <u>Section 29</u> hereof) for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the Default Rate, together with the costs of collection and attorneys' fees and expenses. Any surplus remaining after the full payment and satisfaction of the Secured Obligations shall be returned to the Pledgors or to whomsoever a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine to be entitled thereto.

(f) <u>Management and Voting Rights</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, if the Administrative Agent so elects and gives notice of such election to the Pledgors, the Administrative Agent may exercise any management or voting rights relating to the Pledged Collateral (whether or not the same shall have been transferred into its name or the name of its nominee or nominees) for any lawful purpose, including, without limitation, if the Administrative Agent so elects, for the liquidation of the assets of the issuer thereof or for the amendment or modification of any of the charters, by-laws, operating agreements, partnership agreements or other governing documents, and give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect of the Pledged Collateral and otherwise act with respect thereto as though it were the outright owner thereof (each Pledgor hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing the Administrative Agent its proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution, to do so).

(g) <u>Transfer</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent may cause all or any part of the Pledged Collateral held by it to be transferred into its name or the name of its nominees.

(h) <u>Set-Off</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and during the continuation thereof, the Administrative Agent may set-off against the Secured Obligations any and all sums deposited with it or held by it, without any notice to the Pledgors, including without limitation, any sums standing to the credit of any Cash Collateral Account and any time deposits issued by the Administrative Agent.

### 11. <u>Rights of the Administrative Agent.</u>

(a) <u>Power of Attorney</u>. Each Pledgor hereby designates and appoints the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, and each of its designees or agents, as attorney-in-fact of such Pledgor, irrevocably and with power of substitution, with authority to take any or all of the following actions upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default:

(i) to demand, collect, settle, compromise and adjust, and give discharges and releases concerning the Pledged Collateral, all as the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;

(ii) to commence and prosecute any actions at any court for the purposes of collecting any of the Pledged Collateral and enforcing any other right in respect thereof;

(iii) to defend, settle or compromise any action brought and, in connection therewith, give such discharge or release as the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;

(iv) to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Pledged Collateral;

(v) to direct any parties liable for any payment in connection with any of the Pledged Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Administrative Agent or as the Administrative Agent shall direct;

(vi) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims, and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Pledged Collateral;

(vii) to sign and endorse any drafts, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications, notices and other documents relating to the Pledged Collateral;

(viii) to execute and deliver all assignments, conveyances, statements, financing statements, renewal financing statements, security and pledge agreements, affidavits, notices and other agreements, instruments and documents that the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate in order to perfect and maintain the security interests and liens granted in this Pledge Agreement and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated therein;

(ix) to exchange any of the Pledged Collateral or other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Pledged Collateral with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate;

(x) to vote for a shareholder or member resolution, or to sign an instrument in writing, sanctioning the transfer of any or all of the Pledged Collateral into the name of the Administrative Agent or one or more of the Secured Parties or into the name of any transferee to whom the Pledged Collateral or any part thereof may be sold pursuant to <u>Section 10</u> hereof; and

(xi) to do and perform all such other acts and things as the Administrative Agent may deem appropriate or convenient in connection with the Pledged Collateral.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable for so long as any of the Secured Obligations shall remain outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto shall have been terminated. The Administrative Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Administrative Agent in this Pledge Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any act or omission or for any error of judgment or any mistake of fact or law in its individual capacity or its capacity as attorney-in-fact except acts or omissions resulting from its gross negligence or

willful misconduct. This power of attorney is conferred on the Administrative Agent solely to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Pledged Collateral.

(b) <u>Assignment by the Administrative Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent may from time to time assign the Pledged Collateral and any portion thereof to a successor agent in accordance with the Credit Agreement, and the assignee shall be entitled to all of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent under this Pledge Agreement in relation thereto.

(c) Voting Rights in Respect of the Pledged Collateral.

(i) So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Pledgor may exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights pertaining to the Pledged Collateral of such Pledgor or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Pledge Agreement or the Credit Agreement; and

(ii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default and upon notice to Pledgors from the Administrative Agent, all rights of a Pledgor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights that it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to paragraph (i) of this subsection shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Administrative Agent, which shall then have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights.

(iii) Each Pledgor hereby grants the Administrative Agent a proxy to exercise all of its voting rights with respect to the Pledged Collateral upon an Event of Default.

(d) Dividend Rights in Respect of the Pledged Collateral.

(i) So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and subject to <u>Section 4(b)</u> hereof, each Pledgor may receive and retain any and all dividends and distributions (other than stock dividends and other dividends and distributions constituting Pledged Collateral which are required to be pledged hereunder) or interest paid in respect of the Pledged Collateral to the extent they are allowed under the Credit Agreement.

(ii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default:

A. all rights of a Pledgor to receive the dividends, distributions and interest payments that it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to paragraph (i) of this subsection shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon be vested in the Administrative Agent, which shall then have the sole right to receive and hold as Pledged Collateral such dividends, distributions and interest payments; and

B. all dividends and interest payments that are received by a Pledgor contrary to the provisions of paragraph A. of this subsection shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Pledgor, and shall be forthwith paid over to the Administrative Agent as Pledged Collateral in the exact form received, to be held by the Administrative Agent as Pledged Collateral and as further collateral security for the Secured Obligations.

(e) <u>Release of Pledged Collateral</u>. The Administrative Agent may release any of the Pledged Collateral from this Pledge Agreement or may substitute any of the Pledged Collateral for other Pledged Collateral without altering, varying or diminishing in any way the force, effect, lien, pledge or security interest of this Pledge Agreement as to any Pledged Collateral not expressly released or substituted, and this Pledge Agreement shall continue as a first priority lien on all Pledged Collateral not expressly released or substituted.

12. <u>Rights of Required Lenders</u>. All rights of the Administrative Agent hereunder, if not exercised by the Administrative Agent, may be exercised by the Required Lenders.

13. <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, any payments in respect of the Secured Obligations and any proceeds of the Pledged Collateral, when received by the Administrative Agent or any of the Secured Parties in cash or its equivalent, will be applied in reduction of the Secured Obligations in the order set forth in <u>Section 8.03</u> of the Credit Agreement, and each Pledgor irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of such payments and proceeds and acknowledges and agrees that the Administrative Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and reapply any and all such payments and proceeds in the Administrative Agent's sole discretion, notwithstanding any entry to the contrary upon its books and records.

#### 14. Continuing Agreement.

(a) This Pledge Agreement shall be a continuing agreement in every respect and shall remain in full force and effect so long as any of the Secured Obligations remains outstanding and until all of the commitments relating thereto have been terminated and all Letters of Credit have been terminated. Upon payment in full in cash of all Secured Obligations (other than (A) contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim has then been asserted and (B) obligations and liabilities under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements as to which arrangements satisfactory to the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank shall have been made), the cancellation of all Letters of Credit (other than Letters of Credit as to which other arrangements satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer shall have been made) and termination of all commitments relating thereto, this Pledge Agreement shall be automatically terminated and the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Pledgors, forthwith release all of its liens and security interests hereunder, shall return all certificates or instruments pledged hereunder and shall execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Pledgors evidencing such termination. With respect to any particular Lien on any property or any Guarantor, upon the release of such Lien or such Guarantor in accordance with Section 9.01(a) or (b) of the Credit Agreement, this Pledge Agreement and the liens and security interests of the Administrative Agent hereunder solely with respect to such Lien or such Guarantor, as applicable, shall be automatically terminated and the Administrative Agent shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Pledgors, execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Pledgors evidencing such termination and return to Grantors all certificates or instruments pledged hereunder relating solely to such Lien or such Guarantor, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all releases and indemnities provided hereunder shall survive termination of this Pledge Agreement.

(b) This Pledge Agreement shall continue to be effective or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, in whole or in part, of any of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party as a preference, fraudulent conveyance or otherwise under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, all as though such payment had not been made; provided that in the event payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations

is rescinded or must be restored or returned, all costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by the Administrative Agent or any Secured Party in defending and enforcing such reinstatement shall be deemed to be included as a part of the Secured Obligations.

15. Administrative Agent's Exoneration. Under no circumstances shall the Administrative Agent be deemed to assume any responsibility for or obligation or duty with respect to any part or all of the Pledged Collateral of any nature or kind or any matter or proceedings arising out of or relating thereto, other than (a) to exercise reasonable care in the physical custody of the Pledged Collateral and (b) after a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing to act in a commercially reasonable manner. Neither the Administrative Agent nor any Secured Party shall be required to take any action of any kind to collect, preserve or protect its or any Pledgor's rights in the Pledged Collateral or against other parties thereto. The Administrative Agent's prior recourse to any part or all of the Pledged Collateral shall not constitute a condition of any demand, suit or proceeding for payment or collection of any of the Secured Obligations. This Pledge Agreement constitutes a pledge of the Pledged Collateral and any other applicable collateral hereunder only, and not an assignment of any duties or obligations of Pledgors with respect thereto, and by its acceptance hereof and whether or not the Administrative Agent shall have exercised any of its rights or remedies hereunder, none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties undertakes to perform or discharge, and none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties shall be responsible or liable for the performance or discharge of any such duties or responsibilities, including, without limitation, for any capital calls. Each Pledgor agrees that, notwithstanding the exercise by the Administrative Agent of any of its rights hereunder, such Pledgor shall remain liable nonetheless for the full and prompt performance of all of such Pledgor's obligations and liabilities under any operating agreement, limited partnership agreement, or similar document evidencing or governing any units of membership interest or limited partnership interest in any limited liability company or limited partnership included in the Pledged Collateral. Under no circumstances shall the Administrative Agent, any of the Secured Parties or any holder of any of the Secured Obligations as such be deemed to be a member, limited partner, or other equity owner of any of the Subsidiaries by virtue of the provisions of this Pledge Agreement unless expressly agreed to in writing by the Administrative Agent or such Secured Party or holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, none of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties shall have any fiduciary duty as such to Pledgors or any other equity owner of any of their Subsidiaries by reason of this Pledge Agreement, whether by virtue of the security interests and liens hereunder, or any enforcement action in respect of such security interests and liens, unless and until the Administrative Agent or such Secured Party is actually admitted to the applicable Subsidiary as a substitute member or substitute equity owner thereof after exercising enforcement rights under part 6 of Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in the applicable jurisdiction, or otherwise.

16. <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. This Pledge Agreement and the provisions hereof may not be amended, waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except as set forth in <u>Section 11.01</u> of the Credit Agreement.

17. <u>Successors in Interest</u>. This Pledge Agreement shall create a continuing security interest in the Pledged Collateral and shall be binding upon each Pledgor, its successors and assigns, and shall inure, together with the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties hereunder, to the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties and their successors and permitted assigns; <u>provided</u>, however, that, except as provided in the Credit Agreement, none of the Pledgors may assign its rights or delegate its duties hereunder without the prior written consent of the requisite Lenders under the Credit Agreement. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Pledgor hereby releases the Administrative Agent and each Secured Party, and their respective successors and assigns, from any liability for any act or omission relating to this Pledge Agreement or the Pledged Collateral, except for any liability arising from the gross

negligence or willful misconduct of the Administrative Agent or such holder, or their respective officers, employees or agents.

18. <u>Notices</u>. All notices required or permitted to be given under this Pledge Agreement shall be given as provided in <u>Section 11.02</u> of the Credit Agreement.

19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Pledge Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Pledge Agreement to produce or account for more than one such counterpart.

20. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the sections and subsections hereof are provided for convenience only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Pledge Agreement.

21. <u>Inconsistencies With Credit Agreement</u>. In the event that any terms hereof are inconsistent with the terms of the Credit Agreement, the terms of the Credit Agreement shall control solely to the extent of any such conflict.

### 22. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc.

(a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF (OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW).

(b) SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. EACH PLEDGOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NONEXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, OR ANY SECURED PARTY MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER UOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY PLEDGOR OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. EACH PLEDGOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (b) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN <u>SECTION 11.02</u> OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

23. <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS PLEDGE AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

24. <u>Additional Pledgors</u>. Subsidiaries of the Borrower ("<u>Additional Pledgors</u>") may hereafter become parties to this Pledge Agreement by executing a counterpart hereof, and there shall be no need to re-execute, amend or restate this Pledge Agreement in connection therewith. Upon such execution and delivery by any Additional Pledgor, such Additional Pledgor shall be deemed to have made the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Section 5</u> hereof, and shall be bound by all of the terms, covenants and conditions hereof to the same extent as if such Additional Pledgor had executed this Pledge Agreement as of the Closing Date, and the Administrative Agent, for itself and the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall be entitled to all of the benefits of such Additional Pledgor's obligations hereunder.

25. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Pledge Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be fully severable and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall be construed without giving effect to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions.

26. <u>Entirety</u>. This Pledge Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations represent the entire agreement of the parties hereto and thereto, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, if any, including any commitment letters or correspondence relating to the Loan Documents, any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, or the transactions contemplated herein and therein.

27. <u>Survival</u>. All representations and warranties of the Pledgors hereunder shall survive the execution and delivery of this Pledge Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, the delivery of the Notes and the extension of credit thereunder or in connection therewith.

28. <u>Other Security</u>. To the extent that any of the Secured Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Pledged Collateral (including, without limitation, real and other personal property owned by a Pledgor), or by a guarantee, endorsement or property of any other Person, then to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law the Administrative Agent shall have the right to proceed against such

other property, guarantee or endorsement upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, and the Administrative Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine which rights, security, liens, security interests or remedies the Administrative Agent shall at any time pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of them or the Secured Obligations or any of the rights of the Administrative Agent or the Secured Parties under this Pledge Agreement, under any of the other Loan Documents or under any other document relating to the Secured Obligations.

#### 29. Joint and Several Obligations of Pledgors.

(a) Each of the Pledgors is accepting joint and several liability hereunder in consideration of the financial accommodation to be provided by the Secured Parties, for the mutual benefit, directly and indirectly, of each of the Pledgors and in consideration of the undertakings of each of the Pledgors to accept joint and several liability for the obligations of each of them.

(b) Each of the Pledgors jointly and severally hereby irrevocably and unconditionally accepts, not merely as a surety but also as a primary obligor, joint and several liability with the other Pledgors with respect to the payment and performance of all of the Secured Obligations arising under this Pledge Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, it being the intention of the parties hereto that all the Secured Obligations shall be the joint and several obligations of each of the Pledgors without preferences or distinction among them.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein, in any other of the Loan Documents or in any other documents relating to the Secured Obligations, the obligations of each Guarantor under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the documents relating to the Secured Obligations shall be limited to an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render such obligations subject to avoidance under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provisions of any applicable state law.

[Signature Pages Follow]

Each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this Pledge Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

#### PLEDGORS:

NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation

By:/s/ MELISSA HEIDMANName:Melissa HeidmanTitle:Secretary

TNSC, INC., a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLORADO, INC., a Colorado corporation

By:/s/ MELISSA HEIDMANName:Melissa Heidman

Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - WISCONSIN, INC., a Wisconsin corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MINNESOTA, INC., a Minnesota corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman

Title: President

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ILLINOIS, INC., an Illinois corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - VIRGINIA,

**INC.**, a Virginia corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - MARYLAND, INC., a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

# **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - COLLEGE PARK, LLC,** a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

# By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. - ST. MARY'S COUNTY, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – WASHINGTON COUNTY, LLC, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

### By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – BALTIMORE COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman

Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – ANNAPOLIS, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: NOODLES & COMPANY, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – MONTGOMERY COUNTY, MARYLAND a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CHARLES COUNTY, INC., a Maryland corporation

By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

# **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HOWARD COUNTY, INC.**, a Maryland corporation

#### By: /s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Name: Dave Boennighausen Title: Assistant Secretary

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – KANSAS, LLC,

a Kansas limited liability company

By: **TNSC, INC.**, a Colorado corporation its Member

# By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – DELAWARE, INC., a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: President

# **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – HARFORD COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY,** a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary **THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – CARROLL COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

- By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Class A Member
- By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary

**THE NOODLE SHOP, CO. – FREDERICK COUNTY, LLC**, a Maryland limited liability company

By: **NOODLES & COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation its Managing Member

# By: /s/ MELISSA HEIDMAN

Name: Melissa Heidman Title: Secretary Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written.

**U.S. BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**, as Administrative Agent

By: <u>/s/ JASON B. FRITZ</u> Name: Jason B. Fritz

Name: Jason B. Fritz Title: Vice President

### Exhibit 4(a)

# FORM OF IRREVOCABLE STOCK POWER

# FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to

[\_\_] of capital stock of \_\_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_[corporation]:

and irrevocably appoints \_\_\_\_\_\_ its agent and attorney-in-fact to transfer all or any part of such capital stock and to take all necessary and appropriate action to effect any such transfer. The agent and attorney-in-fact may substitute and appoint one or more persons to act for him.

[HOLDER]

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER

I, Dave Boennighausen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Noodles and Company;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 11, 2018

/s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN

Dave Boennighausen

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

I, Dave Boennighausen, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report of Noodles & Company on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended April 3, 2018 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of Noodles & Company.

Date: May 11, 2018

By:	/s/ DAVE BOENNIGHAUSEN
Name:	Dave Boennighausen
Title:	Chief Executive Officer

I, Susan Daggett, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report of Noodles & Company on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended April 3, 2018 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of Noodles & Company.

Date: May 11, 2018

By: /s/ SUSAN DAGGETT
-----------------------

Name: Susan Daggett Title: Vice President of Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer

This certification accompanies this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.